

171  
66-01

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

— OF —

# Trinity College



1900-1901

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING.

1901

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY

Class

C

Book

D 885 H

Volume

1900-05

Je 07-10M




Return this book on or before the  
**Latest Date** stamped below.

University of Illinois Library

JUN 15 1963  
JUN 01 1992  
MAY 22 1992

L161—H41



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2012 with funding from  
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign









762  
230  
wpl

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

THE LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

# Trinity College

( DURHAM, N. C. )

1900-1901

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING.

1901.





# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
COLLEGE CALENDAR, . . . . .	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES, . . . . .	9
FACULTY AND OFFICERS, . . . . .	12
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY, . . . . .	16
CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE, . . . . .	17
HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE, . . . . .	24
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS, . . . . .	26
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS, . . . . .	30
GENERAL STATEMENT, . . . . .	33
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE, . . . . .	35
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE, . . . . .	42
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION, . . . . .	49
GENERAL INFORMATION, . . . . .	77
EXPENSES, . . . . .	106
SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS, . . . . .	111
ROLL OF STUDENTS, . . . . .	113
APPENDIX, . . . . .	123
INDEX, . . . . .	132





## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

---

1901.

- Sept. 11. Wednesday—First Term begins
- Sept. 11-12. Wednesday and Thursday — Examinations for Admission.
- Sept. 11. Wednesday—Registration of Matriculated Students.
- Sept. 13. Friday—Matriculation of New Students.
- Sept. 16. Monday—Last day for the selection of Elective Courses.
- Sept. 29. Sunday — President's Opening Sermon to the Students.
- Oct. 3. Thursday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 28. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 23. 2 p. m. Monday—Christmas Recess begins.

1902.

- Jan. 3. Friday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 20. Monday—Mid-year Examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Second Term begins.
- Feb. 22. Saturday—Washington's Birthday — a holiday.  
Civic Celebration.
- March 1. Saturday—Last day for submitting subjects of Orations and Theses for Baccalaureate Degrees.
- April 4. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| May  | 1.  | Thursday—Last day for presenting Orations and Theses for Baccalaureate Degrees. |
| May  | 20. | Tuesday—Final Examinations begin.   |
| June | 1.  | Sunday—President's Address to Graduating Class.                                 |
| June | 2.  | Monday—Annual Meeting of Board of Trustees.                                     |
| June | 3.  | Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.  |
| June | 3   | Tuesday afternoon Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.                |
| June | 3.  | Tuesday evening—Commencement Address.   |
| June | 4.  | Wednesday—Commencement Day.   |

1901.

## JULY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	.	.	.

## AUGUST.

.	.	.	.	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## SEPTEMBER.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	.	.	.	.	.

## OCTOBER.

.	.	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	.	.

## NOVEMBER.

.	.	.	.	.	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

## DECEMBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	.	.	.	.

1902.

## JANUARY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
.	.	.	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	.

## FEBRUARY.

.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	.

## MARCH.

.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	.	.	.	.	.

## APRIL.

.	.	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	.	.	.

## MAY.

.	.	.	.	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## JUNE.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	.	.	.	.	.

## JULY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
.	.	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	.	.

## AUGUST.

.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	.	.	.	.	.

## SEPTEMBER.

.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	.	.	.	.

## OCTOBER.

.	.	.	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	.

## NOVEMBER.

.	.	.	.	.	.	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	.	.	.	.	.	.

## DECEMBER.

.	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	.	.	.





## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

### OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, PRESIDENT, *Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, SECRETARY, *Durham, N. C.*

J. A. GRAY, TREASURER, *Winston, N. C.*

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

J. C. KILGO, *ex-officio, Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

W. C. NORMAN, *Durham, N. C.*

---

### MEMBERS FROM THE N. C. CONFERENCE.

Term Expires December 31, 1901.

HON. WALTER CLARK, *Raleigh, N. C.*

REV. J. N. COLE, *Wilmington, N. C.*

REV. F. A. BISHOP, *Greenville, N. C.*

MR. J. G. BROWN, *Raleigh, N. C.*

**Term Expires December 31, 1903.**

REV. A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

REV. W. C. NORMAN, *Durham, N. C.*

HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

**Term Expires December 31, 1905.**

REV. G. A. OGLESBY, *Montgomery, N. C.*

MR. V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. J. A. LONG, *Roxboro, N. C.*

COL. J. F. BRUTON, *Wilson, N. C.*

**MEMBERS FROM W. N. C. CONFERENCE.**

**Term Expires December 31, 1901.**

COL. G. W. FLOWERS, *Taylorsville, N. C.*

REV. J. R. BROOKS, D. D., *Reidsville, N. C.*

REV. R. H. PARKER, *Weaverville, N. C.*

HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, *Concord, N. C.*

**Term Expires December 31, 1903.**

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. W. R. ODELL, *Concord, N. C.*

MR. J. A. GRAY, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. F. STIKELEATHER, *Asheville, N. C.*

**Term Expires December 31, 1905.**

HON. KOPE ELIAS, *Franklin, N. C.*

REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D., *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. P. H. HANES, *Winston, N. C.*

REV. T. F. MARR, *Winston, N. C.*

## MEMBERS FROM THE ALUMNI.

## Term Expires December 31, 1901.

REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., *Raleigh, N. C.*

REV. J. B. HURLEY, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. R. L. DURHAM, *Gastonia, N. C.*

REV. W. C. WILLSON, *Mocksville, N. C.*

## Term Expires December 31, 1903.

HON. F. M. SIMMONS *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. O. W. CARR, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. R. A. MAYER, *Charlotte, N. C.*

REV. N. M. JURNEY, *Mt. Olive, N. C.*

## Term Expires December 31, 1905.

DR. DRED PEACOCK, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. B. B. NICHOLSON, *Washington, N. C.*

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, *High Point, N. C.*

DR. E. T. WHITE, *Oxford, N. C.*

## FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

---

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;  
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS.

Graduate United States Naval Academy,  
PROFESSOR OF PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;  
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins;  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

JEROME DOWD,

A. M., Trinity,  
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND SOCIOLOGY.

EDWIN MIMS,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell;  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.



ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipzig 1894-5;

PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

JOHN I. HAMAKER,

A. B. Kansas; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York; Columbia  
1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins 1894-8;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

PLATO T. DURHAM,

A. B., Trinity; Yale 1895-6; Graduate of Union Theological Seminary of  
New York;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM W. FLOWERS,\*

A. B., A. M., Trinity,

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF FRENCH AND GERMAN.

AUGUST P. ZELLER,

A. B., Kansas University; A. B., Harvard;

INSTRUCTOR IN FRENCH AND GERMAN.

---

\*On leave of absence.

September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year.

It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session. Application should be made for matriculation at the College office on the day of arrival.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term, and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take fewer than fifteen hours of recitation work a week; and no one is allowed to take more than eighteen hours without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

**CLASS STANDING.**

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

**EXAMINATIONS.**

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are limited to three hours' duration. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes. A student failing to pass the final examination will be required to repeat the class work, or in case of small deficiencies, to do such extra work as the professors may assign.

Any student absent from an examination without permission, will not be given an examination on the subject till the time of the regular examination on the same subject in the following year.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this law does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

**UNEXCUSED ABSENCES.**

When a student has unexcused absences from his classes, the President of the College may, at his discretion, assign such student to the head of any department for extra work.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

E. A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity,

LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. WANNAMAKER,

A. B., Wofford,

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

LINVILLE L. HENDREN,

A. B., Trinity,

ASSISTANT IN PHYSICS.

FRANK T. WILLIS,

A. B., Trinity,

ASSISTANT IN PHYSICS.

JOHN R. COWAN,

A. B., Trinity,

ASSISTANT IN HISTORY.

LEON F. WILLIAMS,

ASSISTANT IN CHEMISTRY.

ERNEST F. HINES,

A. B., Trinity,

ASSISTANT IN CHEMISTRY.

ALBERT WHITEHOUSE,

Manchester (England) Gymnasium 1882-6; Tuft's Medical College, Boston,  
1893-4; formerly Director of Gymnasium Mass. Institute  
of Technology.

DIRECTOR OF ANGLIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., Trinity,

LIBRARIAN.



WADE H. ADAMS,

A. B., A. M., Trinity,

COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

J. C. KILGO,

COLLEGE TREASURER.

W. H. PEGRAM,

SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

W. P. FEW,

MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

C. W. EDWARDS,

MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

J. S. BASSETT,

MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

J. I. HAMAKER,

CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO. PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, DOWD.

### SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, CRANFORD, MERITT.

### ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, BASSETT.

### LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, DOWD.

### ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

### PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, HAMAKER, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

## CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

---

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, that J. A. Gilmer, C. F. Deems, J. M. Leach, R. T. Heflin, Joseph Johnson, W. L. Steele, S. G. Coffin, B. Craven, James Leach, D. B. Nicholson, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, J. W. Thomas, J. H. Robbins, N. H. D. Wilson, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, B. F. Steed, J. M. Garrett, W. Barringer, K. Johnson, L. M. Leach, J. E. Williamson, L. Blackmer, W. Closs, N. F. Reid, I. T. Wyche, J. C. Blocker, J. B. Beckwith, J. W. Tucker, W. H. Bobbitt, W. S. G. Andrews, H. Lilly, S. D. Wallace, T. W. Harris, H. B. Short, and their successors, be, and they are hereby declared a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "Trinity College;" and by that name and style shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, that the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, that all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee, till he has been first recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body, who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, that the Trustees shall have the power to fix the time of holding their annual meetings; of appointing a President and Professors of said College; of appointing an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments; and doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of the State and of the United States.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, that the Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States, and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, that the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor, as are conferred by Colleges and Universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, that no person shall keep, maintain or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling house, establishment or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors, for the purpose of being used, or with the knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof by any student.

SEC. 8. Be it further enacted, that no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any public billard table, or other table of any kind, at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatricals, slight of hand, natural or artificial curiosities, or any performance in music, singing or dancing.

SEC. 9. Be it further enacted, that the President and Directors of the Literary Fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Trinity College the sum of Ten Thousand Dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent. interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.

SEC. 10. Be it further enacted, that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.



## AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

---

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph county, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate the sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

Ratified the 21st day of January, A. D. 1891.

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE THE GROUNDS OF TRINITY  
COLLEGE AS "TRINITY COLLEGE PARK,"  
ENACTED 1891 AND AMENDED 1897.

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. The grounds of Trinity College adjacent to the city of Durham, in the county of Durham, North Carolina, are hereby incorporated under the Charter of the College, as Trinity College Park, and shall have the benefit of, and be subject to, all the provisions of law in reference to the government of municipal communities as set forth in Chapter sixty-two (62) Code of North Carolina, not inconsistent with this act and not inconsistent with the purpose of said College as defined in its Charter, granted to the Board of Trustees of Trinity College.

SEC. 2. The geographical limits of said Park shall embrace the sixty-two-and-a-half acres of land in Durham county, now owned by Trinity College, and such other land adjoining or adjacent thereto, as may from time to time come into the possession of said Board of Trustees, and be used for the purposes of the College, and also such other lands not adjacent, as may be owned by and set apart for the express use of the College.

SEC. 3. The officers of said Park shall consist of a Mayor, three Commissioners and a Constable, to be elected on the first Monday in May, eighteen hundred and ninety-two, and annually thereafter.

SEC. 4. The qualified voters in the election of said officers shall be all residents, within the limits of said

Park, who are entitled to vote under the laws of the State of North Carolina and of the United States. The mode of election shall not be inconsistent with said laws.

SEC. 5. The Jurisdiction of the municipal officers herein provided for shall also extend to the enforcement of the authority of the governing powers of the College.

SEC. 6. This act shall be in force from its ratification by the General Assembly and acceptance by the Board of Trustees of Trinity College.

## HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

---

Trinity College had its origin in Union Institute, a school of academic grade, located in the northwest corner of Randolph county, North Carolina. It was opened to meet a local demand on the part of leading citizens for educational advantages for their children.

The late Rev. Dr. Brantley York was Principal of Union Institute from 1838, the year of its foundation, to 1842. Rev. B. Craven, then elected Principal, remained in office from 1842 to 1851.

With the year 1851 this institution entered upon the second stage of its history. It was re-chartered then as Normal College, the leading purpose of which was the training of teachers for the public schools.

Before the end of this decade it had outgrown its distinctly normal purpose and considerably enlarged its curriculum. In 1859 it acquired for the first time the charter of a regular college. The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, then convening at Beaufort, accepted the transfer of the property, and re-charted it under the name of Trinity College.

The first class graduated in 1853. From that date to the outbreak of the civil war the institution enjoyed an unusual degree of prosperity.

During the civil war its prosperity was of course greatly reduced. In 1863 President Craven resigned,

and Prof. W. T. Gannaway, then a member of the Faculty, was placed in charge as acting President. He held the position until the close of the war, in 1865, the work of instruction being interrupted only from the time of the encamping of the troops on the College grounds in the spring of 1865, until the following January, an interval of about five scholastic months.

Dr. Craven was re-elected President and the College resumed its work in the beginning of January, 1866. Following this, the history of the College is one of heroic endeavor to restore its fortunes and regain its former degree of success. The building of the College chapel was begun in 1873, and completed in 1875. About 1883 the first bequest was made by Dr. Siddle, of North Carolina, for the endowment fund. The death of its President, Dr. Craven, November 7, 1882, was a heavy loss to the progress of the institution. At once Prof. W. H. Pegram, then a member of the Faculty, was made Chairman, in which capacity he served till June, 1883, when the Rev M. L. Wood was elected President of the College. In December, 1884, President Wood resigned, and Prof. J. F. Heitman was chosen Chairman of the Faculty. In June, 1887, John F. Crowell, A. B. (Yale), was elected to the presidency, which office he held till June, 1894.

In 1892 the College was moved from Randolph county to the city of Durham, N. C. John C. Kilgo was elected to the presidency August 1, 1894.



## TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

---

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of sixty-two and one-half acres of land. The Park is incorporated and is under municipal government. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half-mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to out-door athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, N. C.

### **The Washington Duke Building.**

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park, and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick building, covered with slate, lighted with electric lights, and heated and ventilated by the Ruttan Warming and Ventilating system.

It contains fifty-six dormitories on the second and third floors; twelve lecture rooms and offices; dry-closet system; underground drainage from the inside and

from the surface about the building ; a basement 208x50 feet, the size of the building, thus rendering the building proof against unsanitary conditions.

### **The Crowell Science Building.**

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. There are located in this building the schools of Physics, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

### **The Epworth Building.**

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five dormitories, a parlor, the college chapel, a dining-hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty, and a waiting-room. It is heated by warm air and lighted by electricity. Its sanitary arrangements are complete. This building was a gift from Mr. W. Duke.

### **The Mary Duke Building.**

The Mary Duke Building is designed for the use of young women who are students in the College. It contains eleven dormitories, parlor, dining-room, bath-rooms, and linen-rooms. It is lighted with electric

lights, and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the comfort and health of young women. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is indebted to Mr. W. Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

### **The Craven Memorial Hall.**

This auditorium is the gift of the Alumni and is built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

### **The Angier Duke Gymnasium.**

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well arranged building, and is supplied with the most modern apparatus. It is also supplied with a bowling-alley, running track, swimming-pool, plunge and shower baths, etc.

### **The Library.**

Mr. James B. Duke, of New York, at the Commencement of 1900, donated an amount of money for the erection of a Library building. The building is in process of erection, and will be ready for occupancy at

the opening of College in September. It will be a handsome, well-appointed building with a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes.

### **Residences.**

There are eight residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

## THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

---

### Washington Duke Endowment Fund.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on the condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, Mr. W. Duke donated to the Trustees one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which were donated by Mr. Duke.

October 5, 1900, Mr. W. Duke, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

### Donations of Mr. B. N. Duke.

During the year 1898-'99 Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which were expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic

grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement day, 1899, Mr. Duke gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

### **Julian S. Carr Endowment Fund.**

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

### **Avera School of Biblical Literature.**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for that purpose. The income from this amount will be used to equip the department with maps, charts and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as will be necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection in Bible Literature in the Library will be increased each year, and students in the school will be able to consult competent writers on Bible subjects. The generous gift is a worthy example to those who wish to erect a monument of enduring strength to the memory of a friend or relative. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study, and all who are interested in the study of the Bible should contribute such means as will make it most efficient.



### **Loan Scholarships.**

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

These Scholarships are under the same regulations that govern the Cuninggim Scholarship.

### **North Carolina Conference Loan Fund.**

This fund amounts to two thousand dollars, and is lent to deserving students upon approved securities at the legal rate of interest. This fund was contributed by friends of the College within the bounds of the North Carolina Conference.

## GENERAL STATEMENT.

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES. —The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. In Group C, Latin, and either Greek or French or German are required, but more opportunity for the study of Science is given than in A and B.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B choice is given between history and one course in science. In the Junior year there are two electives in all the groups, and in Group C there is a choice from among several courses. In the Senior year all the courses are elective in Groups A, B, and C. One hour a week in Biblical Literature is required in all the groups through the four years, and one course is required in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examinations show them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and the description of courses.

## ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class, from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the college year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for a degree will be examined on the subjects here set forth.

Applicants for the Freshman class who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over when they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING. —Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES. —Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the

regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take up. But all are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics.

PLACES AND DATE OF EXAMINATIONS.—Entrance examinations will be held July 17, 1901, at the following places :

Hertford,	N. C.	Monroe,	N. C.
Plymouth,	"	Charlotte,	"
New Bern,	"	Concord,	"
Weldon,	"	Greensboro,	"
Wilson,	"	Mt. Airy,	"
Wilmington,	"	Morganton,	"
Raleigh,	"	Asheville,	"
Oxford,	"	Waynesville,	"
Fayetteville,	"	Shelby,	"
Laurinburg,	"		

Examinations will be held at the College, September 11 and 12.

For information concerning these examinations application should be made to the Secretary of the College.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

### 1. History and Geography.

American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as, for example, Higgleston's or Montgomery's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers's General History.

Such a knowledge of Geography as may be obtained from any good manual is expected.

## 2. English.

The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject-matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for Study and Practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject-matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter



of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1901, 1902, 1903, and 1904:

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

Shakspeare's Macbeth; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America; Macaulay's Essays on Milton and Addison.

PART II. *Books to be Read out of Class.*

1901 and 1902. Shakspeare's Merchant of Venice; Pope's Iliad, Books I., VI., XXII., and XXIV.; The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers in The Spectator; Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; Scott's Ivanhoe; Cooper's Last of the Mohicans; Tennyson's Princess; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; George Eliot's Silas Marner.

1903 and 1904. Addison's *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*; Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield*; Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Shakspeare's *Merchant of Venice*; Shakspeare's *Julius Cæsar*; Tennyson's *Princess*.

### 3. Mathematics.

Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through Quadratic Equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells, and similar works.

### 4. Latin.

Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's *Aeneid*, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English is here given: *a* is pronounced as in *father*, *e* as in *eh*, *i* as in *machine*, *o* as in *tone*, *u* as *oo* in *boot* (the only difference between the long vowels and the short ones being in the length of time it takes to pronounce them, the long vowels taking twice as much time as the short ones); *ae* as in *ay*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *c* and *g* always as in *come* and *get*, *s* always soft, *j* as *i* in *valient*, *v* as *w* in *wit*, *y* as German *ue*, *x* as *ks*, *z* as

*ds*, *r* always trilled; *h* is a silent letter in all purely Latin words; other consonants as in English.

### 5. Greek.

Greek Grammar, Goodwin's or Hadley-Allen's. Xenophon, *Anabasis* I.-IV.

### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. *History and Geography*. Same as for Group A.
2. *English*. Same as for Group A.
3. *Mathematics*. Same as for Group A.
4. *Latin*. Same as for Group A.
5. *Modern Languages*. An entrance examination is required in either French or German. One year of thorough training in French or German will be taken for granted of those who apply for this examination.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. *History and Geography*. Same as for Groups A and B.
2. *English*. Same as for Groups A and B.
3. *Mathematics*. Same as for Groups A and B.
4. *Latin*. Same as for Groups A and B.
5. *Greek* as in Group A, or *French* or *German* as in Group B.

## ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman Class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman Class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman Class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

## Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Group A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
Greek,	3 "	Greek,	3 "
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours	Latin,	3 Hours.
Greek,	3 "	Greek,	3 "
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Physics,		Physics,	
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry,		Chemistry,	
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
French or German,	3 Hours.	French or German,	3 Hours.
Psychology,	3 "	Psychology,	3 "
Economics,	3 "	Economics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
Electives,*	6 "	Electives,*	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "


## SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible,	1 Hours.	Bible,	1 Hours.
Electives,*	15 "	Electives,*	15 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Greek; Latin; Shakspeare; American Literature; French; German; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Greek; Latin; Poets of the 19th Century; Chaucer; French; German; Philosophy; History; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior Class may elect six hours of work in the same subject.

## Group B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours	Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
French or German,	3 "	French or German,	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
French or German,	3 "	French or German,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
French or German,	3 Hours.	French or German,	3 Hours.
Psychology,	3 "	Psychology,	3 "
Economics,	3 "	Economics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
Electives,*	6 "	Electives,*	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.



## SENIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.*

Bible,	1 Hours.
Electives,*	15 "
	<hr/>
	16 "


*Spring Term.*

Bible,	1 Hours.
Electives,*	15 "
	<hr/>
	16 "

## ELECTIVES

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Shakspeare; American Literature; French; German; Philosophy; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Poets of the 19th Century; Chaucer; French; German; Philosophy; History; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior Class may elect six hours of work in the same subject.

## Group C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

*Fall Term.*

Latin,	3 Hours
English,	3 "
Greek,        }	
French,       }	3 "
German,       }	
History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "
	<hr/>
	16 "

*Spring Term.*

Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "
Greek,        }	
French,       }	3 "
German,       }	
History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "
	<hr/>
	16 "

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Latin,	3	Hours.	Latin,	3	Hours.
English,	3	"	English,	3	"
Greek, }			Greek, }		
French, }	3	"	French, }	3	"
German, }			German, }		
Mathematics,	3	"	Mathematics,	3	"
Physics, }			Physics, }		
Biology, }	3	"	Biology, }	3	"
Chemistry, }			Chemistry, }		
Bible,	1	"	Bible,	1	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

## JUNIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Psychology,	3	Hours.	Psychology,	3	Hours.
Astronomy, }			Astronomy, }		
Mathematics, }	3	"	Mathematics, }	3	"
Geology, }			Geology, }		
French or German,	3	"	French or German,	3	"
Bible,	1	"	Bible,	1	"
Electives,*	6	"	Electives,*	6	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

## SENIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*


Bible,	1	Hours.	Bible,	1	Hours.
Electives,*	15	"	Electives,*	15	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Shakspeare; American Literature; French; German; Economics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Biblical Literature.

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Poets of the 19th Century; Chaucer; French; German; Philosophy; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior Class may elect six hours of work in the same subject.

---

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS. — Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Sociology, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS. — Student who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS. — Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Sociology, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

Previous to the year 1895, the degree of Master of Arts was given to non-resident students who had done satisfactory work in prescribed courses of study. For sufficient reasons, it was determined to open this degree only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor

of Arts degree in this, or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and as many as two courses to be selected from one department.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

### Department of Greek.

PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy. As the student acquires facility in reading, the study of the literature is made more prominent, and individual work is assigned for careful and prolonged research.

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1<sup>a</sup>. Lysias,—Epitaphios; Sight translation; Greek composition based on Xenophon's Anabasis. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. Herodotus,—Book IX; Sight translation; Greek composition based on the orations of Lysias. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2<sup>a</sup>. Homer,—Iliad XIX.—XXIV.; Prosody; Select passages rewritten in Attic prose. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 9 (first half year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. Plato,—Euthyphro and Phædo; Selections from other of Plato's works assigned to individual members of the class. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 9 (second half-year).*

## JUNIOR YEAR.

3<sup>a</sup>. Sophocles,—Oedipus Tyrannus; Sight translation of the Plutus of Aristophanes; Selections from the plays of Æschylus and Euripides. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

3<sup>b</sup>. Demosthenes,—Philippics; Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown; Collateral reading on The Attic Orators. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4<sup>a</sup>. Pindar; Lucian,—Dialogues of the Dead. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

4<sup>b</sup>. Pausanias; The New Testament; Collateral reading on the results of modern excavations and investigations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half year).*

Students who elect Course 4 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

## FOR GRADUATES.

5. Homer,—Iliad I.—XII.; Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad. Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. (*3 hours a week*).

6. Homer,—Iliad XIII.—XXIV.; Odyssey I.—XXIV.; The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 5. (*3 hours a week*).

## Department of Latin.

## ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all candidates for degrees. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to read the

language with comparative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of authors read. To this end individual research is given special prominence. Throughout the course it is expected that the authors will be interpreted in the light of the history and monuments of the country.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1<sup>a</sup>. Vergil,—Eclogues, and Æneid, Books VII.—XII.; Exercises in sight translation and in prose composition throughout the year. *Mon , Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. Livy,—Books V.—VII. *Mon., Wed , Fri., at 1 (second half-year).*

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2<sup>a</sup>. Horace,—Satires and Epistles; Juvenal; Selections. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. Plautus,—Two plays; Terence,—One play. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

3. Latin Prose Composition based on Cæsar, Cicero, and Livy. *Mon , Wed., at 12, Thurs. at 3.*

## JUNIOR AND SENIOR YEARS.

4<sup>a</sup>. Tacitus,—Annals, Books I.—VI.; or XI.—XVI. *Tues., Thurs , Fri., at 1 (first half-year).*

4<sup>b</sup>. Pliny,—Selected Letters. *Tues , Thurs., Fri., at 1 (second half-year).*

5 Latin Manuscripts. This course is intended to answer the question, Where do our texts come from? Actual work on *fac simile* pages of the more famous manuscripts is also included. (*1 hour a week*).

Juniors and Seniors in Latin may elect, with the previous approval of the instructor, 3 hours, or 6 hours a week, from Courses 2 to 5 inclusive.



## SENIOR YEAR.

6a. Catullus. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

6b. Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin, Wordsworth. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

Course 6 is conducted as a Latin Seminary, and is intended, especially, as an introduction to higher University work.

## FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature.*—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. (*3 hours a week*).

8. *Epic Poetry.*—From Vergil as a centre a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Naevius to Statius. (*3 hours a week*).

9. *Lyric Poetry.*—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. (*3 hours a week*)

10. *Satire.*—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. (*3 hours a week*).

11. *Comedy.*—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. (*3 hours a week*).

12. *History.*—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. (*3 hours a week*).

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

To avoid delay at the opening of the term, any one desiring this work is requested to consult the instructor during the summer.

---

### Department of English.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. WANNAMAKER.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department:

(1.) The department undertakes to give opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2.) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3.) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject-matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and a specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the Elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. English Composition; Written Exercises and Conferences weekly, and during part of the year Daily Themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Wordsworth, Milton, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Reading in English Prose. *Tues, Thurs, Fri., at 12.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. WANNAMAKER.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. Rhetoric and English Composition; Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Stopford Brooke's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write a weekly report on assigned topics selected from the play read during the week. *Mon., Wed, Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. Barrett Wendell's Literary History of America and Stedman's American Anthology will be used as reference books. *Tues, Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## SENIOR YEAR.

5. *Nineteenth Century Poetry*.—Special attention during the first term to Wordsworth, Byron, and Keats. and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in

composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. (*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of Beowulf, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8<sup>a</sup>. *Anglo-Saxon*.—The Cædmon and Cynewulf Poems. *3 hours a week (first half year)*. PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

The course requires a knowledge of German. Students are expected to read a large part of Anglo Saxon poetry. The work of the class-room will consist of the minute interpretation of selected passages, and reports on subjects assigned for investigation.

8<sup>b</sup>. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the middle ages.

9 *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities,

the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. (*2 hours a week*). PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the poetical works of Milton and Herrick. (*2 hours a week*). PROFESSOR MIMS.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. (*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR MIMS.

---

## Department of French and German.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR FLOWERS, AND MR. ZELLER.

The object of the instruction in this department is to enable the student to understand French and German authors without translating, to distinguish between good and bad styles, and to obtain a certain amount of fluency in the simple forms of daily intercourse both orally and in writing.

From the beginning great stress is laid on conversation and writing. Not only is the student required to write exercises in the foreign language, but also to write from dictation and do free composition work.

Selections are frequently assigned to be memorized. While a great deal of sight reading is required, yet the student is held strictly accountable for assigned prepared work.

## French.

### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. *Elementary Course* —Grammar.—Easy reading and exercises in elementary composition.—Reading at sight. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. *French Prose and Poetry* —Grammar and composition.—Reading at sight. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1.*

### JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *French Drama*.—Corneille.—Racine —Moliere.—Composition, essays, and private reading. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

4. *General View of French Literature*.—Lectures, reading, themes, and collateral reading. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

### FOR GRADUATES.

Courses will be arranged for properly qualified students on consultation with the instructors.

## German.

### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. *Elementary Course*.—Grammar —Easy reading and exercises in elementary composition.—Reading at sight. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. *German Prose and Poetry*.—Grammar and composition.—Reading at sight. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*



## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *German Drama*.—Lessing.—Schiller.—Goethe.—Composition, essays, and private reading *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

## FOR GRADUATES AND UNDERGRADUATES.

4. *General View of German Literature*.—Lectures, reading, themes, and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

## FOR GRADUATES.

Courses will be arranged for properly qualified students on consultation with the instructors.

---

## Department of Philosophy.

## PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors and Graduate Students. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology* —A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: Ladd's *Outlines of Descriptive Psychology*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year)*

1<sup>b</sup>. *Logic, Psychology and Introduction to Philosophy* —This is a continuation of Course 1<sup>a</sup>, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The



same text used in Course 1<sub>a</sub> is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic*, and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenberg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year)*

2<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic*, and Ladd's *Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11, (second half-year).*

N. B.—All Juniors are required to take either 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup>, or 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>, and they may take as an elective the two courses not taken as a requirement.

#### SENIOR YEAR.

3<sup>a</sup>. *Historical Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically Courses 1<sub>a</sub> and 1<sub>b</sub> of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present times. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*

3<sup>b</sup>. *Philosophical Anthropology*.—This is a continuation of Course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to Nature, to life, and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

4<sup>a</sup>. *Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy*, with references. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).

4<sup>b</sup>. *History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct*.—This course follows Course 4<sup>a</sup>, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the Introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Texts used: Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*, and Paulsen's *A System of Ethics* Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half year).

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology*.—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authorities as Ladd, Sully, James, Baldwin, etc. (3 hours a week).

6. *Anthropology and Metaphysics*—This course will make a study of Man as a Philosophical being, both as he is in himself and as he is related to the World and to God; and will investigate the fundamental problems of Knowing and of Being. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, Bradley, Hodgson, etc., will be studied in this course. (3 hours a week).

7. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of Ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgewick, Martineau, Bowne, Royce, etc., will be made use of in this course. (3 hours a week)

## Department of History.

PROFESSOR BASSETT AND MR. COWAN.

It is believed that the courses offered will enable the industrious student to get a fairly complete knowledge of the political, religious, social, and artistic development of civilized nations. It is the aim to get students to understand that history is life, life manifested in ideas and institutions. The instruction will begin with the history of Greece, after which the history of Rome will come, and then through the remainder of a two years course will come the history of the national life which grew out of the Germanic invasions. At the beginning of the third year the work will divide itself into three lines, either of which may be taken according to the taste of the individual student. One will deal with constitutional and legal history, and is offered for the benefit of those students who expect to study law or otherwise to fit themselves for public life. It will trace the development of government throughout the civilized period, examine the history of law, and make a short investigation of the least technical phases of public law. Another line will follow narrative history more particularly. It will deal with the development of France and Germany, and will present at the close a survey of the events of the nineteenth century. A third line will be the history of religious development in Europe. Either of these three divisions of courses may be taken by both Juniors and Seniors, unless to do so will involve a conflict in the programme.

### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. *History of Europe until the Death of Charlemagne.*—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with

Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with Botsford's History of Greece, after which it will have Myers' Rome, and Emerton's Introduction to the Middle Ages. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2<sup>a</sup>. *English History.* — The political and social life of the English people will be studied with some minuteness. Much attention will be given to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Oman's History of England will be used. *Mon. at 9, Tues., Thurs., at 1 (first half-year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. *The Beginning of Modern History* — A course of lectures devoted to a study of those newer forces in European life which manifested themselves first in the Italian Renaissance and then in the Reformation. Symond's Short History of the Renaissance and Seeböhm's Era of the Protestant Revolution must be used for careful comparison with the lectures. *Mon. at 9. Tues., Thurs., at 1 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

##### DIVISION I.

3<sup>a</sup>. *Introduction to Law* — A course of lectures on the nature of law, the leading classifications and definitions. As reference books, Holland's Elements of Jurisprudence and Markby's Elements of Law will be found necessary. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).* Offered in 1901.

3<sup>b</sup>. *History of Law in Europe.* — Outline sketch of the history of Roman and English law, beginning with early Aryan society and going down through the middle ages till it ends with an outline of the history of law in modern nations. It is hoped that this and the preceding course will be useful to young men who expect to become lawyers. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half-year).* Offered in 1902.

4<sup>a</sup>. *The Development of the State.* — A course in which the nature of the State, its origin, and its growth, will be discussed.

Careful attention will be given to the administrative machinery of the leading modern nations. Students should own Wilson's State. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1902.

4*b.* *American Political History*.—A careful discussion of the leading facts of American history, with an eye to the social and political life of the present century. Special attention will be given to the structure of Southern Society. Channing's Student's History of the United States should be purchased by students taking this course. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1903.

#### DIVISION II.

5*a.* *French History*.—Through a half-year it is proposed to discuss the manner in which the Frankish barbarians were brought under the influence of the Græco-Roman civilization, and to show what kind of men and what forms of society grew up under the process. This course will take the French nation to the Revolution. Students should own Duruv's History of France as a guide. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1901.

5*b.* *German History*.—Following Course 5*a* it is proposed to conduct a similar investigation of the development of Northern Germany, with special attention to the history of Prussia. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1902.

6*a.* *Europe since 1789*.—A course devoted to the modern historical movements in Europe, the aim being to get the student to understand the origin and workings of the political combinations which now control European affairs. Students should purchase Fyffe's History of Modern Europe. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1902.

6*b.* *Secession Movement in America*.—It is here proposed to make a close study of the development of the political life of the South, both before and after the war, as well as to examine in an impartial way the military history of the great struggle between the North and South. It is believed that such a study will be of advantage to Southern students. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1903.

## DIVISION III.

7. *History of Church after the Reformation.*—In this course Protestant Christianity will be studied, special attention being given to such topics as the following: Re-organizers of National Churches; Development of Protestant Dogma; Influence of Philosophy and Science upon Christian Thought; English Deism; Rise of Denominations, etc. History of the Church in the United States will be briefly considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1.* Open to Juniors. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

8. *History of Christian Dogma.*—The aim of this course is to trace the growth of Christian thought from the teaching of Jesus to fixed and authoritative statements of belief, and the development of doctrines from their formulation to the present. Special attention will be given to the formative period; and the forces, internal and external, that shaped and developed Christian thought into Dogma will be carefully considered. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Open to Seniors. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM

## FOR GRADUATES.

9. *Social Development in America.*—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. (*3 hours a week*).

10. *Roman Political Development.*—This course will deal with the growth and decay of Roman political institutions. It is offered in order to give advanced students an opportunity of studying with some degree of completeness the far reaching influences of the institutions of Rome. (*3 hours a week*).



## Department of Political Economy and Social Science.

PROFESSOR DOWD.

The aims of this department are to teach the rights, duties and obligations of good citizenship; the best methods of securing an abundance of material wealth, and of distributing it justly, and of using it for the highest purposes.

All the great questions affecting the welfare of human beings are treated in a connected and systematic order.

The students are confined to text-book work the first year. The general principles of Political Economy and Sociology are taught by drilling and quizzing. In the second year the work is confined to lectures. The students take notes and are subject to daily examination. They are encouraged to form their own opinions about social problems by original investigations and preparation of papers.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

1*a*. Gide's Political Economy, with parallel study of Walker, Mill, Smith, and Roscher. *Tues., Thurs., at 12; Sat. at 9 (first half year).*

1*b*. Gidding's Principles of Sociology. *Tues., Thurs., at 12; at. at 9 (second half-year).*

## SENIOR YEAR.

2*a*. Lectures on practical sociological problems, such as Charity, The Saloon, Sanitation, Tenement Houses, Child Labor, etc. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

2*b*. Same continued, covering such subjects as Crime, Social Influences of Art, Civilization of Present and Past Contrasted, etc. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*



## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3a. Lectures on questions of political economy, such as Money, Banking, Taxation, Municipal Laws and Regulations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

3b. Same continued, covering the subjects of Socialism, Trusts, Monopolies, etc. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

## FOR GRADUATES.

4. History of Political Economy, Blanqui; Tariff History of United States, Taussig; History of Currency, Shaw; Socialism, Ely; Social Statics, Spencer; Taxation, Seligman. Original papers required on topics assigned. (*3 hours a week*).

## Department of Biblical Literature.

PRESIDENT KILGO AND ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thoughts are considered. The effort is therefore made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; contemporary history of the Testaments; comparative thought and religions; life and times of Biblical writers; teachings of Jesus. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give a thorough and correct knowledge of Jesus and His thought.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. The Bible with reference to the historical parts of the Old Testament. The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 1.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. This year will be given to the study of the poetical and prophetical parts of the Old Testament. Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the Prophets. *Wed. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. This year will be given to the study of the four Gospels with special reference to the nature, character, and doctrines of Christ. The place and nature of miracles will be given special study. *Thurs. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## SENIOR YEAR.

4. This year will be given to the study of the Acts of the Apostles and the Epistles. The history of the church in the days of the Apostles and the development of the doctrines of Christ in their Epistles will be specially emphasized. *Tues. at 10.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

5. *History of the Hebrew Religion.* — The purpose of this course is to trace the growth of Hebrew religious and ethical ideas from the earliest known period down to the time of Christ. The history of the Jews and contemporary history will be outlined, and a thorough study made of Old Testament and contemporary Assyrian and Greek thought. The last half of the year will be devoted to a study of the Prophets of Israel. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## SENIOR YEAR

6a. *New Testament Introduction.* — The origin, contents, and history of New Testament writings and the formation of the Canon will be studied. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to

acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

6b. *Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Hebrew.*—Harper's Elements of Hebrew; Reading in Old Testament. (*3 hours a week*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

8. *Hebrew.*—Study of Psalms. Open to students who have completed Course 7. (*3 hours a week*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM

9. *New Testament Greek.*—(*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR MERITT.

10. *New Testament Teaching.*—(*3 hours a week*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

In 1901-1902 the subject of study will be "The Person and Work of Christ." The subject will be followed through its historical development from the time of Christ to the present.

---

### Department of Mathematics.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry, and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. All the other courses offered are electives for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1<sup>a</sup>. Algebra: Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms, etc. Wells' Algebra. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. Geometry Plane and Solid. Wells' Plane and Solid Geometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year).*

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2<sup>a</sup>. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical: Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells' Trigonometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. Analytic Geometry: Construction of Equations, Straight Line, Conics, etc. Bowser's Analytic Geometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. Calculus, Differential and Integral. Byerly's Differential Calculus and Byerly's Integral Calculus. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

## SENIOR YEAR.

4. Mechanics, Analytic. Wright's Mechanics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

5<sup>a</sup>. Differential Equations. Johnson's Differential Equations. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

5<sup>b</sup>. Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics. Byerly's Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

## FOR GRADUATES.

6. Applied Mechanics. Rankine's Applied Mechanics. *(3 hours a week).*

## Department of Physics.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS, AND MESSRS. HENDREN AND WILLIS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a Laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and parallel to these are a number of courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

1. *Elementary Physics*.—Lectures, recitations and demonstrations. The most important phenomena of Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism, and Electricity are discussed. This course is required of all students not presenting Physics for entrance. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Elementary Physical Laboratory*.—A course consisting of a number of carefully selected experiments covering the matter of Course 1. This course serves as a good introduction to the higher laboratory methods employed in Physics, Chemistry, Psychology and Biology. Required of all students presenting Physics for entrance.

### JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *Advanced General Physics*.—In this course the topics of Elementary Physics are developed theoretically and experimentally. A brief study of the History of Physics is included. Elective for Juniors and Seniors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

4. *Advanced Physical Laboratory*.—This course is parallel to Course 3, and is intended to introduce the student to exact measurements and to prepare him for research work. Elective for Juniors and Seniors.

## SENIOR YEAR.

5<sup>a</sup>. *Electricity and Magnetism*.—This course is based on Thompson's *Electricity and Magnetism*; but special topics are developed by lectures, and also by papers from students. Frequent excursions will be made to electrical plants of interest in the vicinity, and the elaborate electrical equipment of the college will be studied in detail. *Tues., Thurs, Sat., at 9 (first half-year)*.

5<sup>b</sup>. *Undulatory Theory of Light*.—A lecture course in which the principles involved are demonstrated graphically and experimentally. *Tues., Thurs, Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

6<sup>a</sup>. *Electrical Measurements*.—A systematic laboratory course in electrical and magnetic measurements, covering the more elementary operations not treated in previous courses. (*First half-year*)

6<sup>b</sup>. *Dynamo Laboratory* — Practical testing of motors and dynamos. Nichols' Manual. (*Second half-year*).

## FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Theory of the Potential Function*.—Lectures and topics from Pierce, *Newtonian Potential Function*; Poincaree, *Newtonian Potential Function*; Korn, *Lehrbuch der Potentialtheorie*; and incidentally Rieman, *Partialdifferentialgleichungen*. (*3 hours a week*).

This course should be accompanied by the graduate mathematical course on Fourier's Series, Spherical Harmonics, and Bessel's Functions.

9. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's *Werke*, and Helmholtz's *Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht*. Parallel work is in Poincaree's *Oscillations Electrique*, Christiansen's *Theoretische Physik*, and Drude's *Physik des Aethers*. (*3 hours a week*).



10 *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large Societe Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. (*Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours*).

11. *Mathematical Theory of Light*.—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Light*, Poincaree's *Optique*, and Kettler's *Theoretische Optik*. (*3 hours a week*).

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

12<sup>a</sup>. *Theory of the Dynamo*.—Jackson's *Electro-Magnetism*; Sheldon's *Theory of the Dynamo*. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.

12<sup>b</sup>. *Theory of Alternating Currents*.—Franklin and Williamson's *Alternating Currents*; Steinmetz's *Alternating Currents*. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*.

Courses 12<sup>a</sup> and 12<sup>b</sup> are offered for graduates preparing to be Electrical Engineers, and are open only to students who take or have taken Mathematics 4 and 5.

The hours for work in the laboratory courses will be arranged on consultation with the instructor.

---

## Department of Biology and Geology.

PROFESSOR HAMAKER.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory is described in another place. It includes all that is essential to either elementary or advanced work in Botany and Zoology. The elementary course in Biology is designed to give an introductory survey of the



subject. The limited time devoted to the course permits only a brief discussion of each of the more important Biological problems. Course 2 allows a more detailed study of the structure and relations of plants. The courses in Anatomy, Embryology and Histology give opportunity for a thorough grounding in Biological study. With the exception of Course 1 the work is chiefly in the laboratory. Special emphasis is constantly laid upon the methods of study. Careful observation and correct reasoning are insisted upon. Thus the work is designed to be of value to the student not only because of the information acquired, but also through a real development of intellectual power.

### Biology.

1a. *Zoology*.—Lectures and laboratory exercises. The structure, development, and physiology of animals illustrated by the study of type forms. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

1b. *Botany*.—Laboratory work, consisting chiefly of the study of types of plants to illustrate the most important facts of morphology, physiology, and ecology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *Cryptogamic Botany*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course must be preceded by Course 1.

3. *Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course may be taken with Course 1, or subsequently.

4a. *Histology*.—This course is intended primarily as a drill in laboratory technique. The most important methods of fixing, staining, and mounting tissues for microscopic study are practised by the student preparatory to the work in embryology and more advanced courses. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

4<sup>b</sup>. *Embryology*.—The development of vertebrates, especially as exemplified by the frog and the chick. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*.

Courses 1 and 4<sup>a</sup> must be taken before Course 4<sup>b</sup>.

5. *General Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology, prefaced by a rather extended consideration of the earth as a planet and some of the leading principles of meteorology and physiography. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. This course must be preceded by, or taken with Chemistry 1 *Tues., Thurs., at 12; Fri., at 3.*

#### FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Neurology*.—The study of the central nervous system and the sense organs of vertebrates. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but about one-third of the time will be devoted to laboratory work. This course is open to students having had General Biology. (*3 hours a week*).

7. Graduate students who have had Courses 1, 3 and 4 will be directed in the investigation of some subject in Neurology, Embryology or experimental Physiology. The subject to be determined by consultation with the instructor.

---

### Department of Chemistry.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM, AND MESSRS. WILLIAMS AND  
HINES.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text-books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well-selected experiments

illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well-grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and the occurrence, preparation and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1.*

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

3. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances

to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course *Tues., Thurs., at 3; Sat. at 10.*

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The chemistry of the carbon compounds as presented in Remsen's *Organic Chemistry*; a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's *Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry*. Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

---

## Astronomy.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's Astronomy. Lectures and recitations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical Astronomy; the use of astronomical instruments; determination of Time, Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth; theory of Eclipses. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> are open to Juniors and Seniors.

## GENERAL INFORMATION.

---

### The College Year.

The College year is divided into two terms: The first begins September 11; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

---

### Time of Entrance.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman Class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year.

It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session. Application should be made for matriculation at the College office on the day of arrival.

---

### Matriculation, Registration and Enrollment.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented

at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term, and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

---

### Examinations.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are limited to three hours' duration. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes. A student failing to pass the final examination will be required to repeat the class work, or in case of small deficiencies, to do such extra work as the professors may assign.

Any student absent from an examination without permission, will not be given an examination on the subject till the time of the regular examination on the same subject in the following year.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this law does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

---

### Number of Hours of Recitation Work.

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen hours of recitation work a week; and no one is allowed to take more than eighteen hours without special permission of the Faculty.

### Reports.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

---

### Absence From Town.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

---

### Class Standing.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

---

### Honors.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 and above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors to graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.



Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules: Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

---

### Religious Exercises.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

---

### Government.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

### Gymnasium and Athletic Field.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium, thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Attendance at the exercises is required except when excused by the Director. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

The rear part of the grounds enclosed by the race track has been set apart for the athletic field. It is well suited for the purpose. Besides the ball field there are several tennis courts. The athletic field is enclosed, and comfortable seats are provided for the spectators.

---

### Library and Reading-Room.

The Library is placed in the Washington Duke Building, and at present occupies a large room on the first floor and three rooms on the second and third floors. It has suffered much from overcrowding, but the prospect for relief in that direction is assured in the new Library building. All the rooms are open to the use of students. It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work. It is with this end in view that the purchases of books have been made. During the year just ended

(February 1, 1900, to February 1, 1901,) it has been possible through a special donation to make large additions to the books in early English literature. The collection in this subject now in the Library is far ahead of that in the library of the average American college and is, perhaps, the best in the South. The Library has received important strengthening in the Avera Bible Collection, and in the subjects of ancient and modern languages and of American colonial history. The Twentieth Century movement has brought a number of much appreciated donations.

The Librarian's report includes the following items: Accessions (February 1, 1900, to March 15, 1901,) 1,784 volumes and 1,276 pamphlets; average monthly circulation, 404; hours open daily, 7.

#### SOURCES OF ACCESSIONS—BOUND VOLUMES.

The Superintendent of Public Documents . . . . .	309
Dr. R. A. Moore . . . . .	102
Estate of Rev. I. W. Avent . . . . .	95
Rev. J. E. Gay . . . . .	41
Prof. W. P. Few . . . . .	45
John Kirkland . . . . .	8
Exchange for Historical Publication . . . . .	6
State of North Carolina . . . . .	6
Columbian Literary Society . . . . .	5
Hesperian Literary Society . . . . .	5
Prof. A. H. Meritt . . . . .	4
M. O. Sherill . . . . .	4
L. H. Gibbons . . . . .	2
Library Bureau . . . . .	2
North Carolina Department of Agriculture . . . . .	2
Secretary of Trinity College . . . . .	2
Cyrus Thompson, Secretary of State . . . . .	2
State of New York . . . . .	2
B. R. Lacy . . . . .	2

Dr. J. W. Jones . . . . .	2
President J. C. Kilgo . . . . .	2
S. S. Dent . . . . .	I
Prof. R. L. Flowers . . . . .	I
Oscar Jones . . . . .	I
J. S. Carr . . . . .	I
Rev. T. F. Marr . . . . .	I
H. E. Seeman . . . . .	I
W. C. Cowant . . . . .	I
G. H. Ellis . . . . .	I
Mrs. J. S. Bassett . . . . .	I
Trustees of the Peabody Fund . . . . .	I
Cambridge, Mass , No-License Committee . . . . .	I
American Union League Society . . . . .	I
Rumford Chemical Works . . . . .	I
G. B. Swain, Treasurer of New York . . . . .	I
Sources not given . . . . .	8
Avera Bible Fund . . . . .	36
Special Donation . . . . .	763
Library Fund . . . . .	256

The largest collection of pamphlets were from the following sources:

Superintendent of Public Documents . . . . .	474
Dr. R. A. Moore . . . . .	335
Prof. J. S. Bassett . . . . .	III
Estate of Rev. I. W. Avent . . . . .	107
Exchange for Historical Publication . . . . .	104
Secretary of Trinity College . . . . .	24
From other sources . . . . .	132

In the Reading-Room the leading American and some of the foreign periodicals have been received. It has been possible to make some extension of the list, chiefly in regard to scientific journals. Files have been bound as fast as they have been completed. Among the newspapers more than a dozen of the best published in the State and in the nation have been received.

### The Museum of Natural History.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Hall. During the last year six new dust-proof cases have been put in place and are already filled. Other cases will be added as rapidly as possible. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, animals, etc., to be found the world over, and every North Carolina form should be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens, etc., will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History.

Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

### Physical Laboratory.

The Physical Laboratory occupies the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Hall. On the first floor is a lecture room having a seating capacity of about a hundred. This is furnished with all modern conveniences—including an arc light stereopticon. Back of this and extending the width of the building is the Mechanical Laboratory. Here is placed the large Dividing Engine from the Geneva Society, the Cathetometer, and all the apparatus relating to mechanics. For the present a great deal of the work in Heat and Sound is carried on here also. The instrumental equipment of these departments includes, besides the ordinary apparatus, Silberman's mercury calorimeters, Melloni's apparatus, bolometers and standard thermometers, certified at the Cavendish Laboratory, England. The Sound apparatus was largely constructed by Rudolph Koenig, at Paris. Among the noteworthy instruments are: A Sound Analyser (manometric), a set of Helmholtz Resonators, a Double Siren, chronographic and standard tuning forks, etc.

The Optical Laboratory is commodious and has a southern window for solar work. The instruments of this Laboratory were made by the Societe Genevoise, Switzerland; Erneck, Berlin; Francais, Paris; Steeg and Reuter, Rotterdam; Bausch and Lomb, Petittidier, Brashear and Gaertner, of America. Among other things placed here are the Michelson Interferometer and the Rowland Concave Grating Spectroscope.

The Electrical Laboratory is well lighted and provided, like the Optical Laboratory, with masonry piers



entirely independent of the building. The instruments in use here were made in Europe by Max Kohl, Chemnitz; Otto Wolff, Berlin; Edlemann, Munich; Charpentier, Paris; Nalder Bros. and Elliott Bros., London; White, Glasgow; and the General Electric Co., Weston, Queen, Willyoung, Leeds and Gaertner, in America. This equipment includes Kelvin Balances, Electrostatic Voltmeters, Potentiometers, Thompson's Double Bridges, Carey Foster's Bridges, Standard Condensers, Commercial Condensers, Induction Coils, Reichsanstalt Standard Resistances, Galvanometers of all types, a High Frequency Transformer, etc.

In the basement is located a Photographic Laboratory equipped with all needed appliances, a Chemical Preparation Room containing Storage and Primary Batteries, Mercury Still, Glass blower's table, chemicals and all appliances needed to do the chemical work involved in Physics. A Photometer Room is equipped with a Lummer-Brodhun Photometer, standards certified by the Physicalisch-Technische Reichsanstalt, and with gas and electricity.

In the basement is also located the Shop, furnished with a Garvin Screw Cutting Lathe, a Chapman's Grinder, and tools needed for working wood and iron. These are of particular value in mending, and in constructing apparatus designed here.

---

### **Biological Laboratory.**

The department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Hall. The lecture room is equipped with



numerous charts, diagrams and demonstration preparations. The Laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment includes compound microscopes (including Zeiss' best), dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer and photomicrographic outfit. Living animals and plants are kept in the Laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

---

### Chemical Laboratory.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Hall. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Physical Chemistry, and a balance room. Water and gas are supplied at all points where needed.

The lecture room has a seating capacity of sixty, and has all the essential apparatus and appliances pertaining to the work.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for

twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Organic Chemistry has places for eight students, and is well supplied with apparatus pertaining to work in this branch of Chemistry. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electrochemistry, molecular weight determinations, etc.

The department has recently increased largely its supply of ordinary apparatus and chemicals, and has added thereto the best types of apparatus for more extended and special work, such as follows: Combustion furnaces; Beckman's apparatus for molecular weight determinations; apparatus for electrolysis; universal half-shade polariscope, Schmidt and Haensch; refractometer, Abbe's; apparatus for gas analysis; standard thermometers, etc.

---

### Literary Societies.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian.

The Societies are literary and oratorical in their aim. The meetings are held regularly every Friday evening during the college year, in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these Societies serve a valuable

purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

---

### **Young Men's Christian Association.**

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon, and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the College.

The officers of the Association are: President, L. P. Howard; Vice-President, J. M. Ormond; Recording Secretary, E. M. Hoyle; Treasurer, M. T. Frizzelle; Corresponding Secretary, W. R. Royall.

---

### **Historical Society.**

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. It has an important place in the life of the College. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relating thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them

there for safe keeping. Much has already been collected. In this connection a historical museum has also been established. It has grown to considerable size and the room which was assigned for its use is full to overflowing. A Civic Celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall tend to cultivate a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The officers of the Society are: President, Prof. J. S. Bassett; Vice-President, J. R. Cowan; Secretary and Treasurer, E. S. Yarbrough; Librarian, W. A. Bivins.

---

### Science Club.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum.

The following are the officers for 1900-'01: President, L. L. Hendren; Secretary, F. T. Willis.

---

### Current Topics Club.

In November, 1898, the Current Topics Club was organized for the purpose of directing the attention of students to current literature and to the important

events in the political and social life of the world. The Club meets the first Saturday night in each month; the meetings have been largely attended, and all have realized that a long-felt want in the intellectual life of the college community has been met. Professor Edwin Mims is Director of the Club, and Professors Mims and Hamaker, and Adjunct Professor Gill compose the Programme Committee.

---

### **Athletic Association.**

The Athletic Association of the College is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The captains and managers of all athletic teams are elected by the Association.

The officers of the Association are: President, J. K. Wood; Vice-President, G. H. Flowers; Secretary and Treasurer, L. H. Gibbons.

The officials elected by the Association for 1900-'01 are: Captain of base ball team, S. W. Anderson; Manager, H. B. Asbury; Assistant Manager, F. C. Odell. Captain of track team, L. L. Hendren; Manager, G. H. Flowers.

---

### **Alumni Association.**

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association meets at 4 p. m., on Tuesday of

Commencement week, when the Alumni address is delivered and the business of the organization transacted.

The officers of the Association are: President, W. D. Turner, '76; 1st Vice-President, S. J. Durham, '92; 2d Vice-President, D. R. Davis, '91; Secretary, E. C. Hackney, '76; Treasurer, P. V. Anderson, '95.

The Executive Committee consists of J. S. Bassett, '88; A. Cheatham, '85, C. W. Edwards, '94; P. V. Anderson, '95; H. B. Craven, '96.

---

## Publications of the College.

### HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Trinity College Historical Society issues an Annual Publication of Historical Papers. The purpose is to make this a repository of the original work done by the Historical Society. Series I., II., III. and IV. have been issued.

### ARCHIVE.

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior Class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of D. D. Peele, Editor-in-Chief, and J. K. Wood, Business Manager.

### Avera Biblical Lectures.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Chandler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

---

### Annual Debate.

An agreement has been entered into by Wake Forest and Trinity to hold a debate each year, on Thanksgiving evening, in the city of Raleigh. These debates have been held for four years. The Chamber of Commerce of Raleigh in 1898 offered a cup to be awarded to the winning contestants, and to be held by them until won by representatives from another college, at a debate held in the city of Raleigh.

The subject discussed in 1900 was: "Resolved, That the Dispensary System of South Carolina is Unwise." Trinity had the affirmative, and was represented by W. H. Wannamaker, South Carolina; F. S. Carden, Virginia; J. F. Liles, North Carolina.

The Board of Judges was composed of Hons. F. H. Busbee, Raleigh, N. C.; Geo. Rountree, Wilmington, N. C.; Jas. H. Pou, Raleigh, N. C.

The cup was awarded to Trinity for the second time.



### Lectures.

Once a month, on Saturday evening, a lecture is given in the college Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. Lectures are also delivered each month before the Historical Society and Science Club. The Following lectures were delivered in 1900-'01:

#### SATURDAY EVENING LECTURES.

"The Supernatural." President J. C. Kilgo.

"Greek Archæology." Prof. A. H. Meritt.

"Bible Study." Prof. P. T. Durham.

"The Inspiration of the Bible" (3 lectures). President J. C. Kilgo.

"The Negro in American Freedom." Dr. J. S. Bassett.

"The Building of a Man." Prof. Jerome Dowd.

"A Problem of Evil." Dr. W. I. Cranford.

"The Christian Scholar in an Age of Transition." Prof. Shailer Mathews (University of Chicago).

#### BEFORE SCIENCE CLUB.

"Radio-Active Substances." Mr. Geo. B. Pegram.

"Occurrence of Corundum." L. F. Williams.

"The Automobile." E. F. Hines.

"The Electric Lamp and its Manufacture." E. S. Yarbrough.

"New Determinations of Astronomical Distances." L. A. Rone.

"The Mosquito and Malaria." Dr. J. I. Hamaker.

"Optical Methods in Chemical Analysis." Prof. W. H. Pegram.

"The Year's Advance in Physics." F. T. Willis.

"The Century's Advance in Chemistry." Prof. W. H. Pegram.

"The Century's Advance in Biology." Dr. J. I. Hamaker.

"The Century's Advance in Physics." Prof. C. W. Edwards.

"Unsolved Problems in Chemistry." E. W. Lassiter.

"Developments in Optics." Prof. C. W. Edwards.

"Physics and the Nineteenth Century." Prof. J. L. Lake (Wake Forest).

---

### Medals.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It was intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that should be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

**Award of Prizes, 1899-1900.**

*The Wiley Gray Medal*, to James Marvin Culbreth.

*Scholarship Medal*, to John McTyeire Flowers.

## HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*, to James Edgar Holden.

*Debater's Medal*, William Arnold Lambeth.

*Declaimer's Medal*, to Lemuel Hardy Gibbons.

## COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*, to Frank Stamper Carden.

*Debater's Medal*, to Frank Stamper Carden.

*Declaimer's Medal*, to Earl Wayne Webb.

**Award of Honors, 1899-1900.**

Honors in General Scholarship:

## SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Marjie Jordan,

Lila Bingham Markham,

Earl Wayne Webb.

## FRESHMAN CLASS.

James Addison Claywell,

Eber Carle Perrow,

Eli Wade Cranford,

Michael Ralph Richarson,

Benj. Franklin Dixon, Jr.,

Edward Wright Spencer,

Ralph Milton Odell,

Robert Rives Taylor.

### Degrees Conferred, June, 1900.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on:

Benjamin Gill Allen,	John Henry Highsmith,
Talbot Murray Allen,	Ernest Frederick Hines,
Louis Humbert Asbury,	Joseph Edgar Holden,
Frederick Wilson Ayers,	Joseph Frank Liles,
Bessie Wilson Bassett,	Jonathan Peele,
James Arthur Best,	John Edward Pegram,
Wilbur Wade Card,	Robert Percy Reade,
Mark Bynum Clegg,	Dennis Wise Simmons,
Wm. Gannaway Coltrane,	Stephen Alex. Stewart,
John Raymond Cowan,	John Jesse Tyer,
James Marvin Culbreth,	Richard Webb,
John McTyeire Flowers,	Chas. Augustus Woodard.
Linville Laurentine Hendren,	Norman Clyde Yearby.

Certificate—Pleasant Huber Hanes.

The degree of Master of Arts was conferred on:

Wade Hill Adams, A. B. (Trinity), 1899. Subjects: English, German, Philosophy.

Stephen Sanders Dent, A. B. (Trinity), 1897. Subjects: English, German.

James Thomas Henry, A. B. (Trinity), 1897. Subjects: Philosophy, History.

Lloyd Carlton Nicholson, A. B. (Trinity), 1899. Subjects: Mathematics, Physics.

Samuel Wulfenbager Sparger, A. B. (Trinity), 1896. Subjects: Political Economy, English, French.

### HONORARY DEGREES.

The degree of Doctor of Divinity was conferred on Rev. Samuel B. Turrentine.

### Commencement, June, 1900.

Sunday, June 3, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by Prof. P. T. Durham.

Tuesday, June 5, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Dr. Lyman Abbott, New York City.

Tuesday, June 5, 4 P. M.—Alumni Address, by Dr. W. G. Bradshaw, High Point, N. C.

Tuesday, June 5, 8:30 P. M.—Literary Address, by Hon. John Temple Graves, Atlanta, Ga.

Wednesday, June 6, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises.

#### CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering Orations were:

James Marvin Culbreth, - - - Jonesboro, N. C.

“Some Tendencies of Modern Thought.”

John McTyeire Flowers, - - - Taylorsville, N. C.

“Political Conditions in North Carolina.”

John Henry Highsmith, - - - Durham, N. C.

“The Scholar in Politics.”

Joseph Frank Liles, - - - Tarboro, N. C.

“The Graduate and His Mission.”

Stephen Alexander Stewart, - - - Stevens, N. C.

“The Powerful Life.”

Richard Webb, - - - Greensboro, N. C.

“The Need of Sane Criticism in the South.”

Those preparing orations but not speaking were:

Wilbur Wade Card, - - - Raleigh, N. C.

“Co-operation.”

Mark Bynum Clegg, - - - Pittsboro, N. C.

“Growth, the Result of Struggle.”

Joseph Edgar Holden, - - - Evans, N. C.  
 "The Mystic."

Those presenting Graduating Theses were:

Benjamin Gill Allen, - - - Henderson, N. C.  
 "Water Supply in Towns and Cities."

Talbot Murray Allen, - - - Raleigh, N. C.  
 "Samuel Johnston of Chowan."

Louis Humbert Asbury, - - - Charlotte, N. C.  
 "The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence."

Bessie Wilson Bassett, - - - Goldsboro, N. C.  
 "Henry Timrod."

James Arthur Best, - - - Fremont, N. C.  
 "The Adoption of the Federal Constitution in  
 North Carolina."

William Gannaway Coltrane, - - - Roxboro, N. C.  
 "Lingurn Skidmore Burkhead."

John Raymond Cowan, - - - Cleveland, Tenn.  
 "A Study of 'Troilus and Criseyde,' as an Example  
 of Chaucer's Method of Narrative Construction."

Linville Laurentine Hendren, - - - New Bern, N. C.  
 "Some of the Problems Connected with the Trans-  
 mission of Electrical Energy."

Ernest Frederick Hines, - - - Florence, S. C.  
 "Landlordism in America."

Jonathan Peele, - - - - - Gibson, N. C.  
 "The Family Life of the Negro."

John Edward Pegram, - - - - - Durham, N. C.  
 "The Industrial Development of the South."

Robert Percy Reade, - - - Mt. Tirzah, N. C.  
 "The Constitutional Convention of North Carolina  
 in 1835."

Dennis Wise Simmons, - - - Fairfield, N. C.  
 "Colonial Settlements in Albemarle."

John Jesse Tyer, - - - Durham, N. C.  
 "The Century's Advance in Electrical Science."

Charles Augustus Woodard, - - - Wilson, N. C.  
 "The Works of James Lane Allen."

Norman Clyde Yearby, - - - Kelvin Grove, N. C.  
 "The Influence of Hellenism upon Christianity."

#### APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the Societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last Commencement were:

#### MARSHALS.

Stephen Woodard Anderson, Chief.

George Gilmer Connelly, William Marvin Hanes,  
 Lemuel Hardy Gibbons, Hardy Fennel Robinson,  
 John Harley Goode, Edward Wright Spencer.

#### MANAGERS.

Marshal Crapon Guthrie, Chief.

Clyde Capel, Benjamin Franklin Dixon, Jr.  
 James Storm Craig, Hugh Mims,  
 Manly Clarence Crowson, Fred Chambers Odell.



## Trinity College Scholarships.

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the grounds of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to college and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise. Twenty scholarships are awarded for the best examination papers furnished by applicants standing examinations for admission at such a time and at such places as shall be named by the College. For date and places of the examinations, see page 36. No applicant will be appointed to a scholar-

ship who does not make a grade that will admit him to the Freshman class.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

#### LOAN FUNDS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. M. Odell, J. A. Odell, George W. Watts, and Herbert J. Bass loan scholarships are described elsewhere. The income from these is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees.

The North Carolina Conference loan fund, amounting at present to two thousand dollars, is lent to deserving students upon approved securities at the legal rate of interest.

---

### Holders of Scholarships.

At the close of the year 1899-1900, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations prescribed above :

#### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

John Raymond Cowan, Ernest Frederick Hines,  
Linville Laurentine Hendren, Wm. Hane Wannamaker  
Frank Thomas Willis.

#### JUNIOR.

Marjie Jordan, Earle Wayne Webb,  
Lila Bingham Markham, Hardy Fennel Robinson,  
Jesse Marvin Ormond.

## SOPHOMORE.

Eli Wade Cranford,	Eber Carle Perrow,
Ralph Milton Odell,	Michael Ralph Richardson,
Edward Wright Spencer.	

## FRESHMAN.

The following members of the Freshman class of 1900-1901 were awarded scholarships :

Hal Bethune Adams, Competitive.  
 James Patterson Ashby, Competitive.  
 Arthur Brown Bradsher, Competitive.  
 Walter Pemberton Budd, Durham Graded School.  
 Victor Columbus Eaker, Competitive.  
 Jesse Paul Frizzelle, Competitive.  
 Sidney Albert Johnson, Competitive.  
 Charles Harris Livengood, Competitive.  
 Wilson Grinter Puryear, Spring Hill Academy, Tennessee.  
 Corrie Scruggs, Trinity Park High School.  
 Earl Monroe Stokes, Carlisle Fitting School, South Carolina.  
 Gilbert Harmer Smith, Atlantic Institute.  
 John Houston Squires, Competitive.  
 Ernest Noel Tillett, Competitive.  
 Rufus Moore Webb, Webb School, Tennessee.

---

**Privileged Students.**

The sons of ministers and young men studying for the ministry are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees. Worthy

young men who cannot pay tuition, are allowed in some instances to give their notes for it. Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers, are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected.

---

### Conference Regulations.

The Conferences have adopted the following law, and all students applying for ministerial seholarships must comply with this regulation, otherwise tuition fees will be charged :

“No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently enquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them ; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best ; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used.”

**Aid to Worthy Young Men.**

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within the power of the College. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave college. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

## EXPENSES.

---

Expenses at college vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the very lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The necessary expenses for one term are as follows:

Room Rent (Janitor's fee, heat and light) . .	\$15 50 to	\$ 23 00
Matriculation and Library Fees . . . . .	7 00 to	7 00
Gymnasium Fee . . . . .	1 50 to	1 50
Tuition . . . . .	25 00 to	25 00
Board . . . . .	27 00 to	45 00
Laundry . . . . .	4 50 to	7 00
Books . . . . .	7 50 to	10 00
<hr/>		
Total a Term . . . . .	\$88 00 to	\$118 50

Matriculation, Library, and Gymnasium Fees must be paid in advance. No student will be admitted to any class except upon the presentation of a receipt for these fees.

Tuition for the term must be paid within ten days after registering. Failure to comply with this requirement will forfeit a student's rights to attend classes.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a Laboratory Fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all students in Biology are required to pay a Laboratory Fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Special Fees are Diploma Fee of \$5.00, required of all graduates; and a Commencement Fee of \$3.00, required of all students, and payable to the Commencement Managers.

#### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes the free use of bath-rooms, heat, and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips and towels.

All charges are due at the Treasurer's office, and must be paid as they become due.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and rent for the first term must be paid, one-half on or by October 15, and the remainder on or by December 15. Rent for the second term must be paid, one-half on or by March 15, and the remainder on or by May 15.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the President. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

No deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat or light for entering after the beginning or



leaving before the end of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious, is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made to the office.

*N. B.—Persons who have no reasonable expectation of being able to pay their rent, heat or light bills when due, are not advised to enter college.*

### Charges for Rooms Per Term.

#### WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
1, 8, 10, 20, 21, 22, 25,		1, 8, 10, 20, 22, 3, 5,	
27 . . . . .	\$ 9 00	7, 9, 19, 31, 33, 37, 37,	
3, 5, 7, 9, 19 . . . . .	8 00	49, 61, 53, 38, 48, 50, 55,	
38, 48, 50, 55 . . . . .	9 50	2, 29 . . . . .	\$12 50
2, 29 . . . . .	10 00	11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41, 43,	
11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41, 43,		45, 12, 14, 16, 18, 40, 42,	
45, 12, 14, 16, 18, 40, 42,		44, 46 . . . . .	12 00
44, 46 . . . . .	8 00	24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 62,	
24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 52,		54, 56, . . . . .	14 00
54, 56 . . . . .	12 50		

## EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.	SINGLE.
118, 120, 122, 124 . . . \$ 7 50	81, 82, 83, 85, 92,
117, 119, 121, 123 . . . 8 50	94, 96, 98, 100, 75,
60, 61, 62, 63, 64,	103, 107, 69, 71 . . \$11 00
66, 67, 68, 103, 104,	57, 58, 59, 61, 63,
105, 106, 108, 109 . . 9 00	64, 65, 67, 68, 70,
69, 71 . . . . . 9 50	73, 75, 76, 77, 86,
57, 58, 59, 96, 70,	87, 97, 99, 101, 102,
73, 75, 76, 77, 81,	104, 105, 106, 108, 109,
87, 87, 93, 95, 97,	111, 112, 120, 130, 132,
97, 99, 100, 101, 107,	133 . . . . . 12 00
112, 123, 133 . . . . 10 00	78, 79, 84, 88, 90,
102, 111, 129, 130, . . 11 00	91, 113, 114, 127, 128,
78, 79, 80, 84, 88,	132, . . . . . 14 00
90, 91, 113, 114, 127,	
128, 131 . . . . . 12 50	

## MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms A, B, C—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms D, E, F, G, H, I—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

---

### Boarding Halls.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$8.00 to \$9.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke Building, open only to young women, board is \$10.00 a month.

In the Co-operative Clubs board is \$6.50 a month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$10.00 a month.

# SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS, 1901-1902.

	MONDAY.					TUESDAY.					WEDNESDAY.						
	9	10	11	12	3	9	10	11	12	1	3	9	10	11	12	1	3
English . . . . .	5	3				6	4		I			5	3	2			
Latin . . . . .				3	I			6	2	4					3	I	
Greek . . . . .		4	I			2		3					4	I			
Mathematics . . .	I	2		3				4				I	2		3		
History . . . . .	2				3,7		5,8	I		2				I			3,7
German . . . . .	3		I			2	6		4			3					
French . . . . .		4		I	2		I						4		I	2	3
Philosophy . . . .	I		2	3	4							I		2	I	4	
Political Economy and Sociology.		3	2						I				3	2			
Chemistry . . . .	5		I	6	4							5		I	6	2	4
Physics . . . . .					3	5		1,2	6							3	
Biology . . . . .				I											I		
Astronomy . . . .		I											I				
Geology . . . . .									I								
Biblical Literature	5						4	6								2	

# SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS, 1901-1902--Continued.

	THURSDAY.						FRIDAY.						SAT.		
	9	10	11	12	1	3	9	10	11	12	1	3	9	10	11
English . . . . .	6	4		I			5	3					6	4	
Latin . . . . .			6	2	4	3				2	I	4			6
Greek . . . . .	2		3				2	4	I						3
Mathematics . . . .			4				I	2		3					4
History . . . . .		5,8	I		2						3,7			5,8	I
German . . . . .	2	4					3		I				2	4	
French . . . . .								4			2	3			
Philosophy . . . . .							I		2	3	4				
Political Economy and Sociology.				I				3	2				I		
Chemistry . . . . .						3	5		I	6	2	4		3	
Physics . . . . .	5		1,2	6	6					6		3	5	I,2	
Biology . . . . .										I					
Astronomy . . . . .								I							
Geology . . . . .				I								I			
Biblical Literature			6	3			5								6

NOTE.—All classes not scheduled will be arranged on consultation with the Instructor.

The numbers in this schedule refer to the courses numbered in the different departments.

## ROLL OF STUDENTS.

---

### GRADUATE STUDENTS.

Adams, Wade Hill . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), English, French.		
Aldridge, Fred Soule . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Greek.		
Anderson, Paul Vernon . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Breedlove, Joseph Penn . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Political Economy, English.		
Bivins, Joseph Franklin . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Latin.		
Carmichael, William Donald, Jr. . . . .	Durham,	"
Ph. B. (University of North Carolina), English.		
Carr, Fannie . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Cowan, John Raymond . . . . .	Cleveland,	Tenn.
A. B. (Trinity), English, History.		
Green, Ernest Joshua . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), English, History.		
Hendren, Linville Laurentine . . . . .	New Bern,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Physics, Mathematics, German.		
Henry, James Thomas . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Philosophy, Biblical Literature.		
Hines, Ernest Frederick . . . . .	Florence,	S. C.
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, English, Philosophy, Social Science.		
Highsmith, James Henry . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, English.		
Liles, Joseph Frank . . . . .	Tarboro,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature, Philosophy, English.		

Payne, Bruce Ryburn . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), Latin, Greek.		
Pegram, Annie . . . . .	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, German, English.		
Wannamaker, William Hane . . . . .	Spartanburg,	S. C.
A. B. (Wofford), English, German		
Webb, Richard . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), French, English.		
Willis, Frank Thomas . . . . .	Elizabeth City,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Physics, Mathematics, German.		

## SENIOR CLASS.

Anderson, Stephen Woodard . . . . .	Wilson,	N. C.
History, Social Science, Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy.		
Asbury, Henry Brandt . . . . .	Charlotte,	"
Philosophy, Social Science (2), History, Chemistry.		
Blanchard, Joseph Carroll . . . . .	Hertford,	"
English, Philosophy, History, Social Science, Chemistry.		
Brown, William Edward . . . . .	Fairfield,	"
English, Philosophy, Social Science, Biblical Literature.		
Carden, Frank Stamper . . . . .	Bramwell,	W. Va.
English (2), Philosophy, Social Science, Chemistry, Latin.		
Flowers, George Horace . . . . .	Taylorsville,	N. C.
English, Philosophy, History, Social Science, Chemistry.		
Gibson, John Luther . . . . .	Gibson,	"
English (2), Philosophy, Chemistry, Astronomy.		
Lambeth, William Arnold . . . . .	Thomasville,	"
English (2), Philosophy, Social Science, Astronomy.		
Lassiter, Edgar Wingate . . . . .	Rich Square,	"
History, Social Science, Chemistry, Biology, Geology.		
Lewis, Ethel Maye . . . . .	Charlotte,	"
English (2), Philosophy, Chemistry, Astronomy, Social Science.		
Moore, Maude Elizabeth . . . . .	Durham,	"
English (2), Philosophy, History, Chemistry, Astronomy, Latin.		



Peele, David Derrick . . . . .	Gibson,	N. C.
English (2), History, Mathematics, Chemistry.		
Rone, Lloyd Ardrey . . . . .	Rockingham,	"
Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics (2), Astronomy, Geology.		
Scroggs, James Wardlaw . . . . .	Greensboro,	"
Physics (2), Astronomy, Chemistry (2).		
Stephens, Benjamin William . . . . .	Roxboro,	"
English, Philosophy, History, Social Science, Astronomy.		
Williams, Leon Franklin . . . . .	Gatesville,	"
Chemistry (2), Social Science (2), History.		
Winstead, Samuel Garland . . . . .	Roxboro,	"
English, Philosophy (2), Social Science, Astronomy		
Wood, John Kerr . . . . .	Asheboro,	"
Philosophy, Social Science (2), Chemistry, Astronomy.		

## JUNIOR CLASS.

Bivins, William Armistead . . . . .	Albemarle,	N. C.
English (2), French, Psychology, History, Mathematics, Economics.		
Brown, William Henry . . . . .	Warrenton,	"
Latin, English, French, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Biblical Literature.		
Dwire, Henry Rudolph . . . . .	Winston,	"
English, French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Johnson, Katie . . . . .	Durham,	"
English, French, German, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Jordan, Marjie . . . . .	Durham,	"
English (2), French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Lambe, Maude . . . . .	Durham,	"
Greek, German, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Lance, Charles Martin . . . . .	Avery's Creek,	"
Greek, Latin, French, Psychology, Economics, Biblical Literature, Physics.		
Markham, Lila Bingham . . . . .	Durham,	"
Greek, English (2), Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		

McClees, Elma Eugenia . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
Latin, English, German, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Physics.		
Norman, James Wood . . . . .	Plymouth,	"
English, French, Psychology, History, Economics, Chemistry.		
Odell, Fred Chambers . . . . .	Concord,	"
French, Psychology, History, Economics, Chemistry.		
Ormond, Jesse Marvin . . . . .	Ormondsville,	"
English, French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Robinson, Hardy Fennel . . . . .	Goldsboro,	"
French, Psychology, Economics, Physics, Chemistry.		
Sessoms, Kelly Parker . . . . .	Bonifay,	Fla.
French, Psychology, Economics, Physics, Chemistry.		
Smithdeal, Edward Octavius . . . . .	Advance,	N. C.
Greek, Latin, English, French, Psychology, History, Biblical Literature.		
Webb, Earle Wayne . . . . .	Morehead City,	"
Latin, English, French, Psychology, Economics, Physics, Chemistry.		
Yarbrough, Edwin Search . . . . .	Locust Hill,	"
Psychology, Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, French.		

## SPECIAL.

Gunn, Blanche Hester . . . . .	Durham,	N. C.
English (2), French, German.		
Hanes, William Marvin . . . . .	Winston,	"
Psychology, History, Chemistry, Economics.		
King, Preston Eugene . . . . .	Harvey,	"
Chemistry (2), Astronomy, Geology, Botany.		
Umstead, Joseph Martin . . . . .	Durham,	"
Latin, English, Philosophy.		

## SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Angier, Inez Duke . . . . .	Group B . . .	Durham,	N. C.
Blalock, Lawrence Craven . . .	" B . . .	Norwood,	"
Chaffin, Clara . . . . .	" B . . .	Mocksville,	"
Claywell, James Addison . . .	" A . . .	Morganton,	"

Coltrane, Jesse Franklin . .	Group B . . .	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Connelly, George Gilmer. .	" A . . .	Morganton, "
Craig, James Storm . . . .	" B . . .	Southport, "
Cranford, Eli Wade . . . .	" A . . .	Ophir, "
Dixon, Benjamin Franklin, Jr.,	" A . . .	Raleigh, "
Dixon, Wright Tracy . . . .	" A . . .	Raleigh, "
Egerton, Chas. Edward . .	" B . . .	Louisburg, "
Fink, Fletcher Winfield . .	" B . . .	Concord, "
Frizzelle, Mark Twain . . .	" A . . .	Ormondsville, "
Gibbons, Lemuel Hardy . .	" B . . .	Jonesboro, "
Gibson, Edward . . . . .	" B . . .	Gibson, "
Harrison, Edward Norman,	" B . . .	Red Springs, "
Howard, Leslie Powell . . .	" A . . .	Mobile, Ala.
Jones, Otho Jerome . . . .	" A . . .	Mt. Island, N. C.
Kilgo, Edna Clyde . . . .	" B . . .	Durham, "
Lambeth, Charles Frank . .	" A . . .	Thomasville, "
Langston, John Dallas . . .	" B . . .	West Durham, "
Langston, Rosa Arthur . .	" B . . .	West Durham, "
Liles, Paul Wilson . . . .	" A . . .	Tarboro, "
March, George Markham .	" B . . .	Mobile, Ala.
Nicks, Samuel Freeman . .	" B . . .	Teer, N. C.
Noblitt, Frank Bascom . . .	" A . . .	Old Fort, "
Odell, Ralph Milton . . . .	" B . . .	Concord, "
Peele, William Walter. . . .	" A . . .	Gibson, "
Pegram, Irene Craven . . .	" B . . .	Durham, "
Perrow, Eber Carle . . . .	" B . . .	Noeton, Tenn.
Richardson, Michael Ralph,	" A . . .	Durham, N. C.
Robinson, Charles Kerchner,	" A . . .	Franklin, "
Rudisill, Walter Oscar . . .	" B . . .	Iron Station, "
Scarlett, Charles . . . . .	" B . . .	University Sta., "
Smith, Thomas Walter, Jr.,	" B . . .	Concord, "
Spencer, Edward Wright . .	" A . . .	Oxford, "
Swindell, Fred Dudley, Jr .	" B . . .	Goldsboro, "
Taylor, Robert Rives . . . .	" A . . .	Elizabeth City, "

## SPECIAL.

Giles, Dennis Foy . . . . .	Roxboro, N. C.
Montgomery, William James, Jr. . . . .	Concord, "
Ware, Sterling Ansel . . . . .	Ashland, "

## FRESHMAN CLASS.

Adams, Hal Bethune, Jr . . .	Group B . . .	Monroe,	N. C.
Allen, Matt Hicks . . . . .	" B . . .	Kinston,	"
Alspaugh, John Wesley, Jr.,	" B . . .	Winston,	"
Ashby, James Patterson . . .	" B . . .	Mt. Airy,	"
Autry, John Watson . . . . .	" B . . .	Fayetteville,	"
Bradsher, Arthur Brown . . .	" A . . .	Durham,	"
Bridges, Lilian Estelle . . . .	" B . . .	Pools,	S. C.
Budd, Walter Pemberton . . .	" A . . .	Durham,	N. C.
Duncan, Thomas, Jr. . . . .	" B . . .	Beaufort,	"
Eaker, Victor Columbus . . .	" A . . .	Delight,	"
Elias, Kope, Jr. . . . .	" A . . .	Franklin,	"
Elliott, Arthur Graham . . . .	" B . . .	Durham,	"
England, William . . . . .	" B . . .	Ramseur,	"
Finger, Will David . . . . .	" B . . .	Charlotte,	"
Forbes, Fred James . . . . .	" B . . .	Greenville,	"
Frizzelle, Jesse Paul . . . . .	" A . . .	Ormondsville,	"
Hood, William Dameron . . . .	" B . . .	Smithfield,	"
Hoyle, Enoch Marvin . . . . .	" A . . .	Durham,	"
Huckabee, James Gaston . . . .	" B . . .	Albemarle,	"
Hunt, Robert Eugene . . . . .	" B . . .	Burlington,	"
Johnson, Sidney Albert . . . .	" B . . .	Durham,	"
Johnson, Mary Blackwell . . .	" B . . .	Durham,	"
Jordan, Richard Earl . . . . .	" A . . .	Durham,	"
Kramer, Augusta Rachel . . . .	" B . . .	Elizabeth City,	"
Lee, Eli Franklin . . . . .	" A . . .	Newton Grove,	"
Livengood, Chas. Harris . . . .	" B . . .	Jerusalem,	"
Long, James Anderson, Jr.,	" B . . .	Roxboro,	"
Lowdermilk, Wm. Steele . . . .	" B . . .	Covington,	"
Peacock, Walter Lee . . . . .	" B . . .	Goldsboro,	"
Peele, Luther Martin . . . . .	" A . . .	Gibson,	"
Phifer, Allie Glenn . . . . .	" B . . .	Statesville,	"
Puryear, Wilson Grinter . . . .	" A . . .	Paducah,	Ky.
Ross, Charles Richmond . . . .	" B . . .	Norwood,	N. C.
Royall, William Richard . . . .	" A . . .	Dunn,	"
Satterfield, Henry Clem . . . .	" B . . .	Roxboro,	"
Scruggs, Corrie Jane . . . . .	" B . . .	Spartanburg,	S. C.
Short, Frank Bayard . . . . .	" B . . .	Fremont,	N. C.

Smith, Gilbert Harmer . . .	Group B . . .	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Stokes, Earl Monroe . . .	" B . . .	Bamberg, S. C.
Stephenson, Effie Elliott . .	" C . . .	Durham, N. C.
Stephenson, Nellie Arthur .	" A . . .	Durham, "
Speed, William Moore . . .	" B . . .	Durham, "
Squires, John Houston . . .	" B . . .	Lenoir, "
Swindell, Charles LeRoy . .	" B . . .	Goldsboro, "
Tillett, Ernest Noell . . .	" A . . .	Durham, "
Turnage, Jesse Raymond . .	" B . . .	Ormondsville, "
Turner, Arthur Alfred . . .	" B . . .	Statesville, "
Walker, John Baily, Jr. . .	" B . . .	Durham, "
Webb, Rufus Moore . . . .	" A . . .	Greensboro, "
Womble, Bunyan Snipes . .	" B . . .	Shelby, "

## SPECIAL.

Egerton, Florence May . . . . .	Louisburg, N. C.
Fruit, Robert Lee . . . . .	Melancthon, "
Holeman, Emma Jean. . . . .	Durham, "
Hoyle, Joseph . . . . .	Concord, "
Kugimiya, Tokio . . . . .	Hiroshima, Japan.
Smith, Holland . . . . .	Rockingham, N. C.
Taylor, Ray Pridgen . . . . .	Ormondsville, "
Uematsu, Minosuke . . . . .	Kyoto, Japan.
Wells, John David . . . . .	Wilson, N. C.



# APPENDIX.





## APPENDIX.

---

### SPECIMEN ENTRANCE EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.

#### History.

1. Describe the English explorations in North America.
  2. Say what you can about the career of Capt. John Smith in America.
  3. Compare the life of the Southern and the Northern Colonies.
  4. Discuss the Navigation Laws.
  5. What were the policies of Hamilton, Jefferson, and Calhoun?
  6. Describe the battles of Saratoga, New Orleans, Buena Vista, and Gettysburg.
  7. Who were Lycurgus, Plato, Cicero, and Solon?
  8. Give outline of the Persian wars against Greece.
  9. Say what you can about the Reformation.
  10. What part did England take in the Wars against Napoleon?
- 

#### English.

##### I.

Decline it, who, goose, man-servant, heir-at-law.

##### II.

Indicate possession in the following expressions by means of the possessive case instead of the phrase:

1. The armies of Lee and Grant.
2. The army of neither Lee nor Grant.
3. The property of Mr. Brown, book-seller and publisher.

## III.

Discuss all errors in the following:

1. This is his most favorite expression.
2. He is wiser than all men of his age.
3. He walked as if he was flying.
4. I wish I was in New York.
5. He promises to earnestly try and do better.
6. You feared you would miss the train.

## IV.

Insert the proper words in the blanks below:

1. Napoleon and his army.....on the march (was or were?)
2. Every tree, every flower.....familiar to him (is or are?)
3. Both his father's and his mother's approval..... been obtained (has or have?)
4. He asked if he.....leave the room (might or could?)
5. His.....of the Sabbath (observance or observation?)
6. The witness.....I hoped would come has been detained (whom or who?)

7. Give the book to . . . . . you think deserves it (whoever or whomever?)

8. I . . . . . think of but one (can or cannot?)

V.

Questions on the Required Reading:

1. What part do the Witches play in Macbeth?
2. Give an account of the Banquet scene.
3. Write a paragraph on the character of Macduff.
4. Comment on the following words in Macbeth :  
*Obscene* bird, benison, addition, *seeling* night, speculation, surcease, a modern ecstasy.
5. Give the story of Comus.
6. What authors are mentioned in L'Allegro and Il Penseroso? What landscapes are described?
7. Comment on the following expressions in Milton's Minor Poems:

(1) Yet once more, O ye laurels.

(2) Sisters of the sacred well.

(3) In Heaven yclep'd Euphrosyne.

(4) How faery Mab the junkets eat.

(5) All in a robe of darkest grain.

(6) Ennobled hath the buskined stage.

8. What does Macaulay say of the Puritans in his essay on Milton?

9. What reason does Burke give for the love of liberty in America?

## VI.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. The Tournament Scene in Ivanhoe.
  2. The Story of Silas Marner.
  3. The Spectator Club.
  4. The Woman's College in the Princess.
- 

### Mathematics.

1. Multiply  $a^p + 3a^{p-2} - 2a^{p-1}$  by  $2a^{px^1} + a^{px^2} - 3a^p$ .
2. Divide  $x^{3n} + y^{3n}$  by  $x^n + y^n$ .
3. Factor  $8x^3 - 27$ .
4.  $[(2x + 3) \div (2x + 1)] + (1 \div 3x) = (1 \div x) + 1$ . Find  $x$ .
5.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} 7x - 3y = -62 \\ 2y - 5x = 44 \end{array} \right\}$  Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
6.  $\sqrt[6]{a^4 b x^6} + (a^2 x^{-1})^{-b}$ . Simplify.
7.  $\sqrt{3x + 10} - \sqrt{3x + 25} = -3$ . Find  $x$ .
8.  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ . Solve for  $x$ .
9.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} x^3 - y^3 = 98 \\ x - y = 2 \end{array} \right\}$  Find  $x$  and  $y$ .

State what books in Mathematics you have studied and the amount of work done in each.

### Latin.

1. State the Latin authors you have read and the amount from each.

2. Translate—Cæsar, *De Bell. Gall.* iv, 15.

(a) Construe fully each word in § 1.

3. Cicero *In Cat.* iii, 4, ll 1—11. (Do not translate).

(a) Select and decline one noun from each declension represented in the section.

(b) Locate the verb forms, explaining the subjunctives.

4. Translate Vergil, *Aen.*, v, 13—25.

5. Write the Latin for the following:

The Belgians, who inhabit one of the three parts of Gaul, are the bravest of all the Gauls, because they do not import wine.

---

### Greek.

(The following sentences are taken from Woodruff's *Greek Prose Composition*).

Translate into Greek:

69. 5. Tarsus is a large and prosperous city, at which the Cilician queen arrived five days before Cyrus. When the inhabitants of this city heard that Cyrus was coming, they fled to the mountains.

125. 2. Clearchus first spoke of the oaths which they had taken in the name of the gods, and said he

would not count the man happy who was conscious that he had violated them. He said the Greeks would be insane, if they should kill Tissaphernes, for he was their greatest blessing.

126. 2. Nevertheless, five generals and twenty captains went with Clearchus. And at the same signal the barbarians arrested the generals, whom Tissaphernes had invited in, and killed the captains, who remained at the entrance. When the Greeks learned of this from Nicharchus, they were terrified because they thought the barbarians would immediately attack them.

162. 2. Apollonides, he said, was a disgrace to his country and unworthy of his captaincy. It was found, however, that he was not a Greek, but a Lydian, for he had both his ears bored; and he was immediately expelled. The rest went through the army to summon the generals and the captains; and when they had come together, Xenophon was invited to address them.

166. 3. After staying three days in villages that were full of supplies, they descended into the plains; and the barbarians soon overtook them. They suffered severely on the march, because the non-combatants were so numerous, and the enemy was close upon them. But when the enemy attacked them after they had encamped, they sallied forth and repelled them without difficulty. In the night there was no danger of an attack, for the Persians did not dare to encamp near them.



**French.**

1. Translate into good English:

One page selected from the texts the student may have read.

2. Give the disjunctive pronouns in full.
3. Explain the partitive constructions in full.
4. Give the principal parts of: Être, dire, aller, pouvoir, faire, tenir.
5. Translate the following phrases:
  - (a) Ces chevaux-là sont à Paul.
  - (b) Je me mets à lire.
  - (c) Nous en serons-nous allés.
  - (d) Il vient d'apparaître dans la rue.

6. Translate into French: I see a book on the table; whose is it? It is your brother's. Take it to him, if you please. I will give it to him when I see him this evening. At what o'clock do you think he will come? I think he will not come before eight or nine. My house is larger than yours, but yours is finer than mine. Have you read the paper this morning? No, I have not yet read it; I am going to read it immediately.

---

**German.**

1. Translate into good English:

One page selected from the texts the student may have read.

## 2. Inflect in full:

- (a) Der klein Bruder.
- (b) Diese schoene Frau.
- (c) Kein kaltes Wasser.
- (d) Grosses Haus.

## 3. Inflect in full:

- (a) Ich. (b) Er. (c) Jener.

## 4. Give the principal parts of:

Entlassen, befehlen, geschehen, ausbringen, kennen, denken, studieren.

## 5. Translate the following phrases:

- (a) Es wurde viel getanzt.
- (b) Er soll sehr reich sein.
- (c) Das kind kam gelaufen.
- (d) Wie lange sind Sie in Berlin gewesen?

## 6. Translate into German:

- (1) In the room we found three little girls who had beautiful flowers in their hands.
- (2) When will you go to Paris? I wanted to go to-day, but now I shall be obliged to wait till (bis) to-morrow.
- (3) If he had taken the book with him, he would have told me so.
- (4) He looks (aussehen) as if he were sick.
- (5) His younger brother said that he had arrived (ankommen) in town.
- (6) He claims to have read the book.

- (7) I did this in order to see if he could speak German.
- (8) The letter has not yet been written, but it will be carried (tragen) to the city this afternoon.
- (9) Come at half-past six and drink a cup of tea with us.
- (10) Tell him he is to go and get (holen) me some bread.

# INDEX.

---

	PAGE.
Absence from Town . . . . .	79
Admission to College—	
Committee on . . . . .	16
General Regulations for . . . . .	35
To Advanced Classes . . . . .	35
Requirements for . . . . .	36
By Certificate . . . . .	41
Aid to Worthy Young Men . . . . .	105
Alumni Association . . . . .	91
Amendment of Charter . . . . .	20
Annual Address Before the Alumni Association . . . . .	98
Before Literary Societies . . . . .	98
Baccalaureate . . . . .	98
Annual Debate . . . . .	93
Appendix . . . . .	123
Athletic Association . . . . .	91
Athletics, Committee on . . . . .	16
Athletic Field . . . . .	81
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses . . . . .	76
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of . . . . .	31
Description of Courses . . . . .	66
Biology—	
Description of Courses . . . . .	72
Boarding Halls . . . . .	109
Board of Trustees, Members of . . . . .	9
Botany. See Biology.	
Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building . . . . .	29
Crowell Science Building . . . . .	27
Epworth Building . . . . .	27

Mary Duke Building . . . . .	27
Craven Memorial Hall . . . . .	28
Angier Duke Gymnasium . . . . .	28
Library Building . . . . .	28
Residences . . . . .	29
Calendar . . . . .	5
Certificate, Admission by . . . . .	41
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses . . . . .	74
Christian Association, Young Men's . . . . .	89
Christmas Vacation . . . . .	5
Civic Celebration . . . . .	90
Class Standing . . . . .	79
College—	
Charter of . . . . .	17
History of . . . . .	24
Commencement . . . . .	98
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board . . . . .	9
Of the Faculty . . . . .	16
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of . . . . .	49
Arrangement into Groups . . . . .	42
General Statement . . . . .	33
Committee on . . . . .	16
Special . . . . .	34
Current Topics Club . . . . .	90
Degree—	
Of Bachelor of Arts . . . . .	30
Of Master of Arts . . . . .	34, 47
Degrees Conferred in 1900 . . . . .	97
Donations to the College . . . . .	30
Dormitories . . . . .	26, 27, 108
Electives . . . . .	43, 45, 46
Electricity. See Physics.	
Endowment . . . . .	30

## English—

Requirements for Admission . . . . . 37

Description of Courses . . . . . 53

Entrance, Time of . . . . . 77

Examination Papers, Specimen of . . . . . 123

## Examination—

Entrance . . . . . 36

Intermediate and Final . . . . . 78

Expenses . . . . . 106

Faculty . . . . . 12

## French—

Requirements for Admission . . . . . 40

Description of Courses . . . . . 56

General Information . . . . . 77

Geography, For Admission . . . . . 36

## Geology—

Description of Courses . . . . . 74

## German—

Requirements for Admission . . . . . 40

Description of Courses . . . . . 56

Good Friday . . . . . 5

Government . . . . . 80

Graduates, Instruction for . . . . . 34

Graduate Students, Roll of . . . . . 113

## Greek—

Requirements for Admission . . . . . 40

Description of Courses . . . . . 49

Groups of Studies . . . . . 33, 42

Gymnasium, The Angier Duke . . . . . 28

Attendance upon . . . . . 81

Hebrew. See Biblical Literature.

## History—

Requirements for Admission . . . . . 36

Description of Courses . . . . . 61

Historical Publication . . . . . 92

Historical Society . . . . . 89

Holidays . . . . . 5

Honors—	
Requirements for . . . . .	79
Award of . . . . .	96
Incorporation of Trinity College Park . . . . .	22
Laboratory—	
Physical . . . . .	85
Biological . . . . .	86
Chemical . . . . .	87
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission . . . . .	39
Description of Courses . . . . .	50
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical . . . . .	93
Saturday . . . . .	94
Science Club . . . . .	94
Library—	
Building . . . . .	28
Committee on . . . . .	16
Library and Reading Room . . . . .	81
Literary Societies . . . . .	88
Loan Fund . . . . .	32
Logic. See Philosophy.	
Matriculation . . . . .	77
Master's Degree. See Degrees.	
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission . . . . .	39
Description of Courses . . . . .	68
Mechanics. See Mathematics.	
Medals . . . . .	95
Memorial Hall . . . . .	28
Metaphysics. See Philosophy.	
Ministerial Students . . . . .	104
Modern Languages. See French and German.	
Museum, Natural History . . . . .	84
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees . . . . .	9
Of Instruction and Government . . . . .	12
Opening, Time of . . . . .	77, 81



## Philosophy—

Description of Courses . . . . . 58

Physical Training . . . . . 81

## Physics—

Description of Courses . . . . . 70

## Political Economy and Sociology—

Description of Courses . . . . . 65

Privileged Students . . . . . 103

Publications of the College . . . . . 92

Prizes. See Medals.

Psychology. See Philosophy.

Recitations, Number of Hours per Week . . . . . 78

Reading Room . . . . . 81

Regulations, Conference . . . . . 104

Religious Exercises, Attendance upon . . . . . 80

Reports . . . . . 79

Requirements for Admission. See Admission.

Residences . . . . . 29

Rooms, Charges for . . . . . 108

## Schedule—

Committee on . . . . . 16

Of Recitations . . . . . 111

Science Club . . . . . 90

## Scholarship—

Description . . . . . 32, 101

Holders of . . . . . 102

Sociology. See Political Economy.

Special Students, Admission of . . . . . 33

Special Courses . . . . . 34, 35

Students, Roll of . . . . . 113

Thanksgiving Day . . . . . 5

Trinity Park . . . . . 26

Tuition. See Expenses.

Washington's Birthday . . . . . 5

Women, Admission of . . . . . 30

Zoology. See Biology.





ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

# Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1901-1902

---

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING.

1901.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND OFFICERS.....	12
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	31
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	35
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	39
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	41
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	47
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	53
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	79
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	83
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	91
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	95
COLLEGE HONORS AND PRIZES.....	98
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1901.....	101
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	103
COLLEGE EXPENSES.....	107
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	112
APPENDIX.....	123
SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS.....	133

p10356





## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

---

1902.

- Sept. 10. Wednesday—First Term begins.
- Sept. 10-11. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for Admission.
- Sept. 10. Wednesday—Registration of Matriculated Students.
- Sept. 12. Friday—Matriculation of New Students.
- Sept. 15. Monday—Last day for the selection of Elective Courses.
- Sept. 28. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the Students.
- Oct. 3. Wednesday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 27. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 2 p. m. Monday—Christmas Recess begins.

1903.

- Jan. 5. Monday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Monday—Mid-year Examinations begin.
- Feb. 2. Monday—Second Term begins.
- Feb. 22. Sunday—Washington's Birthday.
- Feb. 23. Monday—Civic Celebration.
- March 2. Monday—Last day for submitting subjects of Oration and Theses for Baccalaureate Degrees.
- April 10. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| May  | 1. Friday—Last day for presenting Orations and Theses for Baccalaureate Degrees. |
| May  | 25. Monday—Final Examinations begin.   |
| June | 7. Sunday—President's Address to Graduating Class.                               |
| June | 8. Monday—Annual Meeting of Board of Trustees.                                   |
| June | 9. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.  |
| June | 9. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.              |
| June | 9. Tuesday evening—Commencement Address.   |
| June | 10. Wednesday—Commencement Day.  |

# 1902

JULY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
6	7	1	2	3	4	5
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

AUGUST.

3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

SEPTEMBER.

7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

OCTOBER.

12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

NOVEMBER.

9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

DECEMBER.

7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

# 1903

JANUARY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

FEBRUARY.

8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

MARCH.

8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

APRIL.

12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

MAY.

10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JUNE.

7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JULY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

AUGUST.

2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

SEPTEMBER.

6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

OCTOBER.

11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

NOVEMBER.

15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

DECEMBER.

6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

### OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, PRESIDENT, *Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, SECRETARY, *Durham, N. C.*

J. A. GRAY, TREASURER, *Winston, N. C.*

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

J. C. KILGO, *ex-officio, Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

W. C. NORMAN, *Durham, N. C.*

---

### MEMBERS FROM THE N. C. CONFERENCE.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1903.

REV. A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

REV. W. C. NORMAN, *Durham, N. C.*

HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

REV. G. A. OGLESBY, *Aberdeen, N. C.*

MR. V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. J. A. LONG, *Roxboro, N. C.*

COL. J. F. BRUTON, *Wilson, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

REV. J. N. COLE, *Wilmington, N. C.*

REV. F. A. BISHOP, *Greenville, N. C.*

MR. J. G. BROWN, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. C. W. TOMS, *Durham, N. C.*

---

### MEMBERS FROM W. N. C. CONFERENCE.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1903.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. W. R. ODELL, *Concord, N. C.*

MR. J. A. GRAY, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. F. STIKELEATHER, *Asheville, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

HON. KOPE ELIAS, *Franklin, N. C.*

REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D., *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. P. H. HANES, *Winston, N. C.*

REV. T. F. MARR, *Charlotte, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

COL. G. W. FLOWERS, *Taylorsville, N. C.*

REV. M. A. SMITH, *Greensboro, N. C.*

REV. R. H. PARKER, *Weaverville, N. C.*

HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, *Concord, N. C.*

**MEMBERS FROM THE ALUMNI.**

TERM EXPIRES 'DECEMBER 31, 1903.

HON. F. M. SIMMONS, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. O. W. CARR, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. R. A. MAYER, *Charlotte, N. C.*

REV. N. M. JURNEY, *Mt. Olive, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

DR. DRED PEACOCK, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. B. B. NICHOLSON, *Washington, N. C.*

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, *High Point, N. C.*

DR. E. T. WHITE, *Oxford, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., *Raleigh, N. C.*

REV. J. B. HURLEY, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. R. L. DURHAM, *Gastonia, N. C.*

REV. W. C. WILLSON, *Mocksville, N. C.*

## FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

---

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;  
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity,  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,

Graduate United States Naval Academy,  
PROFESSOR OF PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;  
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins.  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

EDWIN MIMS,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell.  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipzig 1894-5;  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.



TRINITY COLLEGE.

13

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

JOHN I. HAMAKER,

A. B., Kansas; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M. Tulane; M. S., University of New York; Columbia  
1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

.....\*

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins 1894-8;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

PLATO T. DURHAM,†

A. B., Trinity; Yale 1895-6; Graduate of Union Theological Seminary  
of New York;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

.....\*

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

.....\*

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

.....\*

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

---

\*To be filled before beginning of Fall Term.

†On leave of absence, 1900-'01.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

AUGUST P. ZELLER,

A. B., Kansas University; A. B., Harvard;

INSTRUCTOR IN FRENCH AND GERMAN.

WILLIAM K. BOYD,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; 1900-'01 Columbia University;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR IN HISTORY.

E. A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity;

LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

JOHN R. COWAN,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

ROBERT A. LAW,

A. B., Wofford;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

LEON F. WILLIAMS,

A. B., Trinity;

ASSISTANT IN CHEMISTRY.

JAMES A. BEST,

A. B., Trinity;

ASSISTANT IN HISTORY.

ALBERT WHITEHOUSE,

Manchester (England) Gymnasium 1882-6;

DIRECTOR OF ANGLICAN DUKE GYMNASIUM.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., Trinity;

LIBRARIAN.

DALLAS W. NEWSOM,

A. B., Trinity;  
COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

J. C. KILGO,

COLLEGE TREASURER.

W. H. PEGRAM,

SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

W. P. FEW,

MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

C. W. EDWARDS,

MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

J. S. BASSETT,

MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

J. I. HAMAKER,

CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, CRANFORD.

### SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, CRANFORD, MERITT.

### ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, BASSETT.

### LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, MERITT.

### ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

### PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, HAMAKER, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

---

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph county, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made it necessary to provide a better and larger building, which was erected and incorporated by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

[LAWS OF NORTH CAROLINA, 1840-1843.]

*An Act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy:*

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Nathan Hunt, Joseph Mendenhall, Joseph Johnson, Lewis Leach, Jabez Leach, Martin W. Leach, and Ahi Robbins, and their successors, are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the Trustees of the Union Institute Academy, and by that name shall have succession, and shall be able and capable in law to have, receive and possess, lands and tenements, goods and chattels, acquired by gift or otherwise, and use and apply the same according to the will of the donor, or dispose of the same, when not forbidden by the terms of the gift. They may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any Court of Justice, and shall have power to fill vacancies in their body, which may

occur by death, resignation or otherwise, establish such laws and regulations for the government of said Institution as they may deem necessary, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, and do and perform all such acts and things as are incident to, and usually exercised by bodies politic, for the accomplishment of the object contemplated.

Ratified the 12th day of January, 1841.

In the year 1842, Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed beyond a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as the adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

[LAWS OF 1850-1851, CHAPTER XX, PAGE 56.]

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:*

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the present Trustees of "Union Institute," to-wit: M. W. Leach, Ahi Robbins, Joseph Johnson, James Leach, and C. M. Lines; together with Rev. B. Craven, of said Institute; Hon. A. H. Sheppard, of Salem; John A. Gilmer, of Esq., Greensboro; Col. Samuel Hargrave, of Lexington; J. L. Blackmer, Esq., of Salisbury; Rev. S. A. Andrews, of Greensboro; Dr. S. G. Coffin, of Jamestown; H. B. Elliott, Esq., of Randolph; J. W. Thomas, Esq., of Davidson; John B. Troy, of Randolph; J. P. H. Russ, of Randolph; Eli Russell, of Mont-

gomery, and Gen. J. M. Leach, of Lexington; and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the "Normal College," and by that name shall have a perpetual succession, and a common seal, and be able and capable, in law, of holding lands, tenements and chattels, sufficient for the uses and purposes of said College, and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding the annual and other meetings, and to prescribe the manner in which vacancies in their body may be filled, five Trustees being a quorum to do business.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the said College shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulation for the internal government of said College, and fix the number and compensation of teachers to be employed therein, to prescribe the preliminary examination and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed, and the number of pupils to be received from the respective counties.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That when any pupil shall have sustained a satisfactory examination on the studies, or course of studies, prescribed by the Faculty and Trustees of said College, such person shall be deemed qualified to teach common schools and may receive a certificate, signed by the President and at least seven Trustees, which certificate shall be sufficient evidence of ability to teach in any of the common schools in this State, without any re-examination of the county committees; and where county certificates are now required before paying out the public funds, the certificate of the Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the whole College course shall be divided into four classes or degrees, styled first, second, third and fourth, and students shall be ranked accordingly.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all pupils entering said College shall first sign a declaration, in a book to be kept by the President for that purpose, as follows: "We, the subscribers, hereby declare that it is our intention to devote ourselves to the business of teaching common schools in the State of North Carolina, and that our sole object in resorting to this Normal College is the better to prepare ourselves for that important duty," which declaration it shall be the duty of the President to explain to the pupils before they sign the same.

Ratified 28th January, 1851.

On November 21, 1852, the Legislature ratified the following amendment to the charter of 1851:

[LAWS OF 1852-1853, CHAPTER LXXXVIII, PAGE 161.]

*An Act to Amend an Act, Entitled "An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:"*

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That J. C. Dobbin, John A. Gilmer, W. H. Washington, A. H. Sheppard, H. B. Elliott, J. M. Leach, Joseph Johnson, S. G. Coffin, A. S. Andrews, Joseph B. Cherry, N. W. Woodfin, B. Craven, James Leach, Calvin Graves, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, Robert Strange, John W. Thomas, Samuel Hargrave, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, W. L. Steele, R. M. Saunders, W. B. Lane, G. W. Caldwell, C. H. Wiley, Jabez Leach, John A. Lillington, J. T. Morehead, Thales McDonald, R. C. Puryear, S. P. Hill, Alexander Gray, James M. Garrett, and Edward Ogburn and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Normal College," and by that name and style, shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.



SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the Governor of the State shall be *ex-officio* President of the Board of Trustees, and that the common school superintendent, should such an officer exist, shall be *ex-officio* Secretary of the Board, and that all vacancies in the Board shall be filled by a majority of the Trustees of said College.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, of appointing a President and Professors for said College, of appointing an Executive Committee, to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and seven or more Trustees shall have power to grant certificates, which shall exempt the bearer from examination by county committees throughout the State; and where certificates are now or may hereafter be required before paying out the public funds a certificate from Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof; they shall also have power to grant such degrees and marks of honor as are given by Colleges and Universities generally.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Board of Trustees shall, within ten days after the meeting of each (the) Legislature, make a full report of the condition and operations of said Normal College, and the general character of Normal instruction; also, the condition and progress of Normal schools generally, together with all other information deemed important in the education of teachers, giving also the names and residences of all who have been authorized to teach.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the President and Directors of the literary fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Normal College, the sum of ten thousand dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent. interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this act be, and the same is hereby repealed.

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this 21st day of November, A. D. 1852.

Acting under this amendment, which authorized the institution to grant degrees, on July 28, 1853, the first-class, numbering two students, was graduated with the degree of A B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys, secured by loans, from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years, the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature issued the following charter:

[LAWS OF 1858-1859, CHAPTER LXXXV, PAGE 81.]

*An Act to Amend the Charter of Normal College :*

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the corporation established by an act passed in 1852, and known by the style and title of the "Trustees of Normal College," be and the same is hereby changed to Trinity College; and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of Trinity College, hold and use all the authority, privileges, possessions and liabilities it had under the former title and name.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body, who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That no person shall keep, maintain, or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling-house establishment, or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors for the purpose of being used, or with a knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof, by any student.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, (or) within two miles thereof, any public billiard table, or other table of any kind at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person, without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, natural or artificial curiosities, or any concert, serenade, or performance in music, singing or dancing.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That sections second, fourth and fifth of the charter passed in 1852, are hereby repealed, and that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.

Ratified the — day of —, 1859.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern Colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Ganaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency, the College having suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South, seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of

college work, and of removing it to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved 1.* That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

*Resolved 2.* That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved 1.* That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved 2.* That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved 3.* That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:



*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated, to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

**AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE.**

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact :*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph county, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase property, real

and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The following act of incorporation of the grounds of Trinity College, was passed by the Legislature in 1891, and amended to its present form in 1897:

[AN ACT TO INCORPORATE THE GROUNDS OF TRINITY COLLEGE AS "TRINITY COLLEGE PARK."]

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact :*

SECTION 1. The grounds of Trinity College adjacent to the city of Durham, in the county of Durham, North Carolina, are hereby incorporated under the Charter of the College, as Trinity College Park, and shall have the benefit of, and be subject

to all the provisions of law in reference to the government of municipal communities as set forth in Chapter sixty-two (62) Code of North Carolina, not inconsistent with this act and not inconsistent with the purpose of said College as defined in its Charter, granted to the Board of Trustees of Trinity College.

SEC. 2. The geographical limits of said Park shall embrace the sixty-two-and-a-half acres of land in Durham county, now owned by Trinity College, and such other land adjoining or adjacent thereto, as may from time to time come into the possession of said Board of Trustees, and be used for the purpose of the College, and also such other lands not adjacent, as may be owned by and set apart for the express use of the College.

SEC. 3. The officers of said Park shall consist of a Mayor, three Commissioners and a Constable, to be elected on the first Monday in May, eighteen hundred and ninety-two, and annually thereafter.

SEC. 4. The qualified voters in the election of said officers shall be all residents, within the limits of said Park, who are entitled to vote under the laws of the State of North Carolina and of the United States. The mode of election shall not be inconsistent with said laws.

SEC. 5. The Jurisdiction of the municipal officers herein provided for shall also extend to the enforcement of the authority of the governing powers of the College.

SEC. 6. This act shall be in force from its ratification by the General Assembly and acceptance by the Board of Trustees of Trinity College.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894 John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year



1898, the Trinity Park High School was established, and two buildings for its use, and the Mary Duke Building were erected. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Hall remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's residence, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901 the new Library building was erected, and the new heating plant installed.

### TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the legal body of the College. This Board fixes the policies of the College, has direction of all financial management and business contracts. It elects the President of the College and all members of the Faculty. The Executive Committee is the creature of this Board, and is entirely under the direction of it. No degrees of the College can be conferred without the majority vote of the Trustees. The Board alone has the right to nominate members to fill all vacancies in the Board.

### PRESIDENT.

It is the duty of the President of the College to call and preside at all meetings of the Faculty, to appoint standing committees, to have direction of all discipline, and to see that all regulations ordered by the Trustees for the internal working of the College shall be enforced. The President also has the right to veto any action of the Faculty which he may deem hurtful to the policy of the College. He nominates all professors and instructors, and is an *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

**FACULTY.**

The Faculty is composed of all professors and adjunct professors and instructors, and meets each week on Thursday afternoon at 4 o'clock, and transacts such business as refers to the work in the various departments of the College. No recommendation for any degree can be made to the Trustees, except by the majority vote of the Faculty. Each professor and adjunct professor may arrange his courses of study and determine his plans of work in so far as these courses and plans do not interfere with other departments and policies.

**TREASURER.**

The Treasurer of the College is appointed by the Board of Trustees and is responsible to them. To him is paid all incomes of the College from whatever sources they may be derived, and he settles all bills against the College. He submits, annually, to the Board of Trustees his report for their approval. This report shows incomes from all sources and all expenditures for various purposes.

**REGISTRAR.**

The Registrar is appointed by the Executive Committee, and is under the direction of the College Treasurer, and under his direction makes collections, rents rooms, and keeps the books of the College.

## TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

---

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half-mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to out-door athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park, and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick building, covered with slate, lighted with electric lights, and heated with hot water.

It contains fifty-six dormitories on the second and third floors; twelve lecture rooms and offices; dry-closet system; underground drainage from the inside and from the surface about the building; a basement 208x50 feet, the size of the building, thus rendering the building proof against unsanitary conditions.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. There are located in this building the schools of Physics, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the present year, 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the school of Physics.

### THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five dormitories, a parlor, the college chapel, a dining-hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty, and a waiting-room. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. Its sanitary arrangements are complete. This building was a gift from Mr. W. Duke.

### THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven dormitories, parlor, dining-room, bathrooms, and linen-rooms. It is lighted with electric

lights, and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the comfort and health of occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is indebted to Mr. W. Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

#### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the Alumni and friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

#### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well arranged building, and is supplied with the most modern apparatus. It is also supplied with a bowling-alley, running track, swimming-pool, plunge and shower baths, etc.

#### THE LIBRARY.

Mr. James B. Duke, of New York, at the Commencement of 1900, donated an amount of money for the erection of a Library building. The building is in process of erection, and will be ready for occupancy at

the opening of College in September. It will be a handsome, well-appointed building with a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes.

#### RESIDENCES.

There are eight residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

## THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

---

### WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on the condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, Mr. W. Duke donated to the Trustees one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which were donated by Mr. Duke.

October 5, 1900, Mr. W. Duke, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mr. W. Duke donated twenty-five thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-'99 Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which were expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic



grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement day, 1899, Mr. Duke gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mr. Duke gave to the College the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars for the erection of a dormitory building. This building will be erected during the present calendar year.

#### JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

#### AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for that purpose. The income from this amount will be used to equip the department with maps, charts and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as will be necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection in Bible Literature in the Library will be increased each year, and students in the school will be able to consult competent writers on Bible subjects. The generous gift is a worthy example to those who wish to erect a monument of enduring strength to the memory of a friend or relative. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study, and all who are interested in the



study of the Bible should contribute such means as will make it most efficient.

#### DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, Mr. J. B. Duke, of New York, added to his gift of a library building, the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in purchasing books for the library.

#### DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. W. Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park. This pavilion will be a granite structure designed by Mr. Hook, of Charlotte, N. C.

#### DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and additions to its ornamentation.

#### LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Taylorsville, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

These Scholarships are under the same regulations that govern the Cuninggim Scholarship.

#### LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It now amounts to \$3,104.95, contributed by friends within the bounds of this Conference, and is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900. It now amounts to \$643.73.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

## GENERAL STATEMENT.

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. In Group C, Latin, and either Greek or French or German are required, but more opportunity for the study of Science is given than in A and B.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B choice is given between history and one course in science. In the Junior year there are two electives in all the groups, and in Group C there is a choice from among several courses. In the Senior year all the courses are elective in Groups A, B, and C. One hour a week in Biblical Literature is required in all the groups through the four years, and one course is required in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examinations show them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and the description of courses.

## ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

---

### GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class, from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the college year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every student for a degree will be examined on the subjects here set forth.

Applicants for the Freshman class who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over when they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSIONS TO SPECIAL COURSES.—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they

propose to take up. But all are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics. The entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the Calendar of the College.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

**1. History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as, for example, Eggleston's or Montgomery's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myer's General History.

Such a knowledge of Geography as may be obtained from any good manual is expected.

**2. English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject-matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for

Study and Practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1902, 1903, 1904, and 1905:

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essays on Milton* and *Addison*.

PART II. *Books to be Read out of Class.*

1902. Shakspeare's *Merchant of Venice*; Pope's *Iliad*, Books I., VI., XXII., and XXIV.; *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers in The Spectator*; Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*;



Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans*; Tennyson's *Princess*; Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*.

1903, 1904, and 1905. The *Sir Roger de Coverly Papers* in *The Spectator*; Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield*; Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Shakspeare's *Merchant of Venice* and *Julius Cæsar*.

**3. Mathematics.**—Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through Quadratic Equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells, and similar works.

**4. Latin.**—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's *Aeneid*, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English is here given: *a* is pronounced as in *father*, *e* as in *ch*, *i* as in *machine*, *o* as in *tone*, *u* as *oo* in *boot* (the only difference between the long vowels and the short ones being in the length of time it takes to pronounce them, the long vowels taking twice as much time as the short ones); *ae* as in *ay*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *c* and *g* always as in *come* and *get*, *s* always soft, *j* as *i* in *valient*, *v* as *w* in *wit*, *y* as German *ue*, *x* as *ks*, *z* as

*ds*, *r* always trilled; *h* is a silent letter in all purely Latin words; other consonants as in English.

5. **Greek.**—Greek Grammar, Goodwin's or Hadley-Allen's. Xenophon, *Anabasis* I.–IV.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. *History and Geography.* Same as for Group A.

2. *English.* Same as for Group A.

3. *Mathematics.* Same as for Group A.

4. *Latin.* Same as for Group A.

5. *Modern Languages.* An entrance examination is required in either French or German. One year of thorough training in French or German will be taken for granted of those who apply for this examination.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. *History and Geography.* Same as for Groups A and B.

2. *English.* Same as for Groups A and B.

3. *Mathematics.* Same as for Groups A and B.

4. *Latin.* Same as for Groups A and B.

5. *Greek* as in Group A, or *French* or *German* as in Group B.

#### ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman Class

are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman Class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman Class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

## Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
Greek,	3 "	Greek,	3 "
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
Greek,	3 "	Greek,	3 "
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
French or German,	3 Hours.	French or German,	3 Hours.
Psychology,	3 "	Psychology,	3 "
Economics,	3 "	Economics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
Electives,*	6 "	Electives,*	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"


## SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible,	1 Hours.	Bible,	1 Hours.
Electives,*	15 "	Electives,*	15 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16	"	16	"

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Greek; Latin; Shakspeare; American Literature; French; German; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Greek; Latin; Poets of the 19th Century; Chaucer; French; German; Philosophy; History; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior Class may elect six hours of work in the same subject.

## GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
French or German,	3 "	French or German,	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
French or German,	3 "	French or German,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

## JUNIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

French or German,	3 Hours.	French or German,	3 Hours.
Psychology,	3 "	Psychology,	3 "
Economics,	3 "	Economics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
Electives,*	6 "	Electives,*	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible,	1 Hours.	Bible,	1 Hours.
Electives,*	15 "	Electives,*	15 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Shakspeare; American Literature; French; German; Philosophy; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Poets of the 19th Century; Chaucer; French; German; Philosophy; History; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior Class may elect six hours of work in the same subject.

## GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman Class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
Greek, } French, } German, }	3 "	Greek, } French, } German, }	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

\* Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.



## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin,	3 Hours.	Latin,	3 Hours.
English,	3 "	English,	3 "
Greek, } French, } German, }	3 "	Greek, } French, } German, }	3 "
Mathematics,	3 "	Mathematics,	3 "
Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "	Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Psychology,	3 Hours.	Psychology,	3 Hours.
Astronomy, } Mathematics, } Geology, }	3 "	Astronomy, } Mathematics, } Geology, }	3 "
French or German,	3 "	French or German,	3 "
Bible,	1 "	Bible,	1 "
Electives,*	6 "	Electives,*	6 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "

## SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible,	1 Hours.	Bible,	1 Hours.
Electives,*	15 "	Electives,*	15 "
	<hr/> 16 "		<hr/> 16 "


## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Shakspeare; American Literature; French; German; Economics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Biblical Literature.

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; Poets of the 19th Century; Chaucer; French; German; Philosophy; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior Class may elect six hours of work in the same subject.

---

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Sociology, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Sociology, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this, or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and as many as two courses to be selected from one department.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

#### PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy. As the student acquires facility in reading, the study of the literature is made more prominent, and individual work is assigned for careful and prolonged research.

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1a. Lysias,—Select Orations; Sight translation; Greek composition based on Xenophon's *Anabasis*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

1b. Thucydides,—Books I.—IV.; Sight translation; Greek composition based on the orations of Lysias. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2a. Homer,—*Iliad* VII.—XII.; Prosody; Select passages rewritten in Attic prose. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).*

2b. Plato,—Cratylus and Theætetus; Selections from other of Plato's works assigned to individual members of the class. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).*

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

3a. Sophocles.—*Oedipus Tyrannus*; Sight translation of the *Plutus* of Aristophanes; Selections from the plays of Æschylus and Euripides. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

3<sup>b</sup>. Demosthenes,—Philippics; Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown; Collateral reading on The Attic Orators. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

3<sup>c</sup>. The Greek New Testament,—Collateral studies; texts and translations. *(1 hour a week).*

This course is elective for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4<sup>a</sup>. Pindar; Lucian,—Dialogues of the Dead. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

4<sup>b</sup>. Pausanias; The New Testament; Collateral reading on the results of modern excavations and investigations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 4 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. Homer,—Iliad I.—XII.; Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *(3 hours a week).*

6. Homer,—Iliad XIII.—XXIV.; Odyssey I.—XXIV.; The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 5. *(3 hours a week).*

---

### DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all candidates for degrees. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with comparative ease, direct their attention to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual

research is given special prominence. Throughout the course, the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1*a*. Vergil,—Eclogues, and *Æneid*, Books VII.—XII.; Exercises in sight translation and in prose composition throughout the year. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).*

1*b*. Livy,—Books 1.—II. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half-year).*

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2*a*. Horace,—Odes and Epodes. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

2*b*. Plautus,—Two plays; Terence,—One play. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

3. Latin Prose Composition based on Cicero and Livy. *Mon., Wed., at 12, Thurs. at 3.*

## JUNIOR AND SENIOR YEARS.

4*a*. Tacitus,—Annals, Books I.—VI.; or XI.—XVI. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).*

4*b*. Pliny,—Selected Letters. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 1 (second half-year).*

5. Latin Manuscripts. This course is intended to answer the question, Where do our texts come from? Actual work on *fac-simile* pages of the more famous manuscripts is also included. *(1 hour a week).*

Juniors and Seniors in Latin may elect, with the previous approval of the instructor, 3 hours, or 6 hours a week, from Courses 2 to 5 inclusive.

## SENIOR YEAR.

6*a*. Catullus. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

6*b*. Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin, Wordsworth. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

Course 6 is conducted as a Latin Seminary, and is intended, especially, as an introduction to higher University work.

During the year 1901-1902, selected letters of Cicero were substituted in course 4<sup>b</sup> for those of Pliny, while in 6<sup>b</sup>, Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura*, was the subject of study.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. (3 hours a week).

8. *Epic Poetry*.—From Vergil as a center a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. (3 hours a week).

9. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. (3 hours a week).

10. *Satire*.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. (3 hours a week).

11. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. (3 hours a week).

12. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. (3 hours a week).

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

To avoid delay at the opening of the term, any one desiring this work is requested to consult the instructor during the summer,

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. COWAN AND LAW.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department:

(1.) The department undertakes to give opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2.) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3.) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject-matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and a specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the Elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. English Composition; Written Exercises and Conferences weekly, and during part of the year Daily Themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Wordsworth, Milton, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury, Reading in English Prose. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 12.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. LAW.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. Rhetoric and English Composition; Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Stopford Brooke's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. COWAN.



## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare, read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write a weekly report on assigned topics selected from the play read during the week. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. Barrett Wendell's Literary History of America and Stedman's American Anthology will be used as reference books. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## SENIOR YEAR.

5. *Nineteenth Century Poetry*.—Special attention during the first term to Wordsworth, Byron, and Keats, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

## FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. (*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR FEW AND MR. COWAN.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8a. *Anglo-Saxon*.—The *Cædmon* and *Cynewulf* Poems. 3 hours a week (*first half-year*). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

The course requires a knowledge of German. Students are expected to read a large part of Anglo-Saxon poetry. The work of the class-room will consist of the minute interpretation of selected passages, and reports on subjects assigned for investigation.

8b. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. 3 hours a week (*second half-year*). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the middle ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. (2 hours a week). PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the poetical works of Milton and Herrick. (2 hours a week). PROFESSOR MIMS.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. (3 hours a week). PROFESSOR MIMS.

## DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH AND GERMAN.

The aim kept in view by this department is two-fold. 1. To train the student to translate accurately from the foreign language into idiomatic English, and pronounce correctly. 2. To prepare students to read and understand the foreign language intelligently without translating it, and to acquaint them with the best products of German literature.

From the beginning special efforts will be made to give the students an opportunity to hear the foreign language spoken, but no time will be expended in trying to teach them to speak it.

## FRENCH.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and elementary exercises in translating into French. Reading at sight and pronunciation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar, Super's Reader, Selections from Dumas, Malot, Enault, and Verne. (3 hours a week).

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. *French Prose*.—Grammar and Composition. Reading at sight and Dictation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar, Bouvet's Composition, Selections from Daudet, Balzac, Lamartine, Vigny, Maupassant, Victor Hugo, and Molière. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1.*

## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *Introduction to French Literature of the Seventeenth Century*.—Corneille's *Le Cid*, Horace and Polyeucte; Racine's *Esther* and *Andromaque*; Molière's *Le Tartuffe*, *L'Avare* and *Les Femmes Savantes*; La Fontaine's *Fables*; Boileau's *L'Art Poétique*. Translation, reading at sight and composition. (3 hours a week).

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

4. *History of French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—(a) The Romantic School and the reaction against the movement. (b) The Neo-classic School and the contemporary literature. Lectures, collateral reading and themes by the class. This course is intended for rapid reading. (2 hours a week).

This course will alternate with Course 5.

5. *History of French Literature of the Eighteenth Century*.—(a) The Drama. (b) The Precursors of the Romantic School. Lectures, collateral reading and themes by the class. The course is intended for rapid reading. (*2 hours a week*).

This course will alternate with Course 4.

### GERMAN.

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. *Elementary German*.—Grammar. Translation from German into English and elementary exercises in translating into German. Reading at sight and Dictation. Thomas' Grammar, Harris' Composition, Guerber's *Märchen und Erzählungen*. Selections from Baumbach, Heyse, and Hauff. (*3 hours a week*).

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. *German Prose and Poetry*.—Grammar and Composition. Reading at sight and Dictation. Thomas' Grammar, Harris' Composition, Heine's *Harzreise*, Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, Goethe's *Hermann und Dorothea*, and Goetz von Berlichingen and Sudermann's *Der Katzensteg*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *Introduction to German Literature of the Eighteenth Century*.—(a) Lessing's *Emilia Galotti*, Schiller's *Maria Stuart*; (b) Goethe's *Egmont* and *Iphigenie*; (c) Schiller's *Der Dreissig-jährige Krieg* and *Wallenstein*. Translation, reading at sight and composition. (*3 hours a week*).

This course will be conducted partly in German.

4. *German Composition*.—German Syntax and practice in writing German. Fortnightly themes in German. (*1 hour a week*).

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

5. *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—(a) The Romantic School. (b) The Novel. (c) The Drama and Lyrics. Lectures, collateral reading and themes by the class. This

course is intended for rapid reading in order that the student may become familiar with recent master pieces of German literature. (2 hours a week).

This course will alternate with Course 6.

6. *History of German Literature to the Nineteenth Century, with Special Study of the Classic Periods of the Twelfth and Eighteenth Centuries.*—(a) From the earliest times to the Reformation. (b) From the Reformation to Lessing. (c) From Lessing to Goethe's death. The following books will be read in 1902-1903: The Nibelungenlied (translated into modern German by R. Woerner); Gottfried von Strassburg's Tristan (translated into modern German by R. Hertz); Walter von der Vogelweide's Gedichte (translated into modern German by B. Obermann); Lessing's Hamb. Dramaturgie and Nathan; Schiller's Brant von Messina and Goethe's Faust. Lectures, collateral reading and themes by the class. (3 hours a week).

This course will count as a course and a half, and will alternate with Course 5.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors and Graduate Students. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation.

### JUNIOR YEAR.

1a. *Psychology.*—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: Ladd's *Outlines of Descriptive Psychology*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).

1b. *Logic, Psychology and Introduction to Philosophy.*—This is a continuation of Course 1a, completing Psychology and

Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1<sup>a</sup> is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic*, and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenberg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year).*

2<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Texts used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic*, and Ladd's *Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

N. B.—All Juniors are required to take either 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup>, or 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>, and they may take as an elective the two courses not taken as a requirement.

#### SENIOR YEAR.

3<sup>a</sup>. *Historical Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present times. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

3<sup>b</sup>. *Philosophical Anthropology*.—This is a continuation of Course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to Nature, to life and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*



4a. *Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy*, with references. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).

4b. *History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct*.—This course follows Course 4a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the Introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Texts used: Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*, and Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half-year).

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology*.—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authorities as Ladd, Sully, James, Baldwin, etc. (3 hours a week).

6. *Anthropology and Metaphysics*.—This course will make a study of Man as a Philosophical being, both as he is in himself and as he is related to the World and to God; and will investigate the fundamental problems of Knowing and of Being. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, Bradley, Hodgson, etc., will be studied in this course. (3 hours a week).

7. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of Ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, Royce, etc., will be made use of in this course. (3 hours a week).

8. *A Study of Idealism*.—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of Idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. (3 hours a week).



## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND ECONOMICS.

PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND ADJUNCT PROFESSORS BOYD AND  
DURHAM.

History, Economics, and Sociology are offered as parts of the study of human society. The first deals with society's past relations, the second and third deal with society's present conditions.

History is arranged with the idea of giving in the two first years a review, and a somewhat full examination, of General History, and of giving later than that more extensive work in special fields. The Freshman class will begin with the history of Greece and then consider the history of Rome and of the invasion of the barbarians till the death of Charlemagne. The Sophomore class will take the history of mediæval and of modern times. After students have done this work they will be given the choice of three lines of study: 1. Constitutional history. This is designed for those who expect to study law or to enter other professions which deal with public life. 2. European culture-history. This deals with the development of English and Continental society, and is designed for general educational results. 3. Church history. This deals with the problems of the church since the Reformation. It will be of benefit to those who expect to be ministers.

The work in Political Economy is designed to give a general knowledge of the principles and something of a special knowledge of Finance, the most important branch of the subject. Following that, which is to be completed in one year, is a course in Sociology, in which the structure of society will be examined and the development of industry will be passed in review.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. *History of Europe till the Death of Charlemagne.*—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with Botsford's History of Greece, after which it will have Botsford's Rome, and

Emerton's Introduction to the Middle Ages. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

*2a. Mediæval History.*—The formation of the modern nations, the development of feudalism and the church, and the various intellectual and social movements of the middle ages will be studied by means of text-books, lectures, and collateral readings. *Mon. at 9, Tues., Thurs., at 1 (first half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

*2b. Modern History.*—This is a continuation of the above course. The aim is to trace the decay of the old civilization and to show the modern spirit unfolded and developed in the Renaissance and in the Protestant Revolution. The method of instruction will be the same as indicated above. *Mon. at 9, Tues., Thurs., at 1 (second half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

*3a. The Formative Period of American National Life.*—A course beginning with the planting of the colonies and following the development of American life till the end of Monroe's administration. It is designed to give the student full knowledge of the process by which the separate and somewhat repellent colonies were gradually brought by the play of economic and political forces to a strong and lasting union. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year).* Offered in 1902. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*3b. Secession and Reconstruction.*—Following the above course students will be given an opportunity to study that correlative process by which the older idea of separateness rebelled against the newer idea of nationality and the effects which proceeded therefrom. The method followed in courses *3a* and *3b* will be lectures and collateral readings. Those who take the work must provide themselves with Thwaite's Colonies, Hart's Formation of the Union, and Wilson's Division and Re-union. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half-year).* Offered in 1903. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4a. *The Development of the State*.—A course in which the nature of the state, its origin, and its growth, will be discussed. Careful attention will be given to the administrative machinery of the leading modern nations. Students should own Wilson's *State*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1903. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4b. *The External History of Law*.—A course dealing with the development of the forms of law, with the leading codes of the European nations, and with the leading legal concepts. It will begin by giving some of the more general definitions of law and the various branches of law; and later it will take up the Greek, Roman, Mediæval, and modern French, English, and American codes and lawyers. It is believed that it will give a valuable training to those who will later in life become lawyers or public men. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1904. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

5a. *Early and Mediæval England*.—The political and constitutional development of England from the Roman Conquest till the accession of the Tudors will be traced. Oman's *History of England* will be used, supplemented by lectures. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1902. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

5b. *Modern England*.—This is a continuation of the previous course. Special attention will be given to the formation of the English church, the Puritan movement, and the development of a colonial system. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1903. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

6a. *French History*.—The purpose of this course is to examine the various forms of government and society which were produced in France from the days of the Roman Empire till 1789. Lectures, collateral readings, and class reports may be expected. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1903. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

6b. *The French Revolution and Modern Europe*.—A discussion of the spirit and the method of the French people in the destruction of certain of their institutions will be given. After this the class will inquire how far the spirit of change was

extended by the French to other nations of Europe. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1904. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

7. *History of the Church after the Reformation*.—In this course Protestant Christianity will be studied, special attention being given to such topics as the following: Re-organizers of National Churches; Development of Protestant Dogma; Influence of Philosophy and Science upon Christian Thought; English Deism; Rise of Denominations, etc. The history of the Church in the United States will be briefly considered. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1*. Open to Juniors. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

8. *History of Christian Dogma*.—The aim of this course is to trace the growth of Christian thought from the teaching of Jesus to fixed and authoritative statements of belief, and the development of doctrines from their formulation to the present. Special attention will be given to the formative period; and the forces, internal and external, that shaped and developed Christian thought into Dogma will be carefully considered. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10*. Open to Seniors. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

9. *Principles of Political Economy*.—A course in the principles of Political Economy devoted to the consideration of such questions as are ordinarily demanded by beginners in the subject. Walker's larger book will be used as a text, and reading will be required from other writers, as Marshall, Mill, and Ricardo. *Tues., Thurs., at 12, Sat. at 9 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

10. *Principles of Finance*.—The purpose of this course is to get the student to understand the most important facts about public expenditures, public revenues, and public credits. Adams's Science of Finance will be used as a text-book. *Tues., Thurs., at 12, Sat. at 9 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

11. *General Sociology*.—A course on the general structure of society, with some attention paid to the treatment of the most important social diseases. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

12. *The Industrial Development of England and America*.—This course is offered with a view of giving a practical illustra-

tion of the working of one of the most important functions of society, viz., its industry. It is intended to give it a practical bearing upon the newer forms of industrial life in the South. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

13. *Social Development in America.*—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. (*3 hours a week*).

14. *Mediæval Civilization.*—The political history of the Middle Ages will not be considered; but the changes in culture and institutions from the Roman Empire till the thirteenth century will be examined. Lectures and rather full courses of parallel reading may be expected. (*Entire year*). Offered in 1902-3. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BOYD.

### DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO, AND ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thoughts are considered. The effort is therefore made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; contemporary history of the Testaments; comparative thought and religions; life and times of Biblical writers; teachings of Jesus. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give a thorough and correct knowledge of Jesus and His thought.



## FRESHMAN YEAR.

1. The Bible with reference to the historical parts of the Old Testament. The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 1.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2. This year will be given to the study of the poetical and prophetical parts of the Old Testament. Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the Prophets. *Wed. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

3. This year will be given to the study of the four Gospels with special reference to the nature, character, and doctrines of Christ. The place and nature of miracles will be given special study. *Thurs. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## SENIOR YEAR.

4. This year will be given to the study of the Acts of the Apostles and the Epistles. The history of the church in the days of the Apostles and the development of the doctrines of Christ in their Epistles will be specially emphasized. *Tues. at 10.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

5. *History of the Hebrew Religion.*—The purpose of this course is to trace the growth of Hebrew religious and ethical ideas from the earliest known period down to the time of Christ. The history of the Jews and contemporary history will be outlined, and a thorough study made of Old Testament and contemporary Assyrian and Greek thought. The last half of the year will be devoted to a study of the Prophets of Israel. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## SENIOR YEAR.

6a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin, contents, and history of New Testament writings and the formation of the Canon will be studied. The purpose of this course is to pre-

pare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

*6b. Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).* ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Hebrew.*—Harper's Elements of Hebrew; Reading in Old Testament. (*3 hours a week*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

8. *Hebrew.*—Study of Psalms. Open to students who have completed Course 7. (*3 hours a week*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

9. *New Testament Greek.*—(*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR MERITT.

10. *New Testament Teaching.*—(*3 hours a week*). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

In 1902-1903 the subject of study will be "The Person and Work of Christ." The subject will be followed through its historical development from the time of Christ to the present.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

#### PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry, and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. All the other courses offered are electives for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates.

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

1a. Algebra: Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms, etc. Wells' Algebra. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).*



1*b*. Geometry, Plane and Solid. Wells' Plane and Solid Geometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year).*

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

2*a*. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical: Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells' Trigonometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

2*b*. Analytic Geometry: Construction of Equations, Straight Line, Conics, etc. Bowser's Analytic Geometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

3. Calculus, Differential and Integral. Byerly's Differential Calculus and Byerly's Integral Calculus. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

#### SENIOR YEAR.

4. Mechanics, Analytic. Wright's Mechanics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

5*a*. Differential Equations. Johnson's Differential Equations. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

5*b*. Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics. Byerly's Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

#### FOR GRADUATES.

6. Applied Mechanics. Rankine's Applied Mechanics. *(3 hours a week).*

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

#### PROFESSOR EDWARDS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a Laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and parallel to these are a number of courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

1. *Elementary Physics*.—Lectures, recitations and demonstrations. The most important phenomena of Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism, and Electricity are discussed. This course is required of all students not presenting Physics for entrance. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Elementary Physical Laboratory*.—A course consisting of a number of carefully selected experiments covering the matter of Course 1. This course serves as a good introduction to the higher laboratory methods employed in Physics, Chemistry, Psychology, and Biology. Required of all students presenting Physics for entrance.

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

3. *Advanced General Physics*.—In this course the topics of Elementary Physics are developed theoretically and experimentally. A brief study of the History of Physics is included. Elective for Juniors and Seniors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

4. *Advanced Physical Laboratory*.—This course is parallel to Course 3, and is intended to introduce the student to exact measurements and to prepare him for research work. Elective for Juniors and Seniors.

#### SENIOR YEAR.

5a. *Electricity and Magnetism*.—This course is based on Thompson's *Electricity and Magnetism*; but special topics are developed by lectures, and also by papers from students. Frequent excursions will be made to electrical plants of interest in the vicinity, and the elaborate electrical equipment of the college will be studied in detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

5*b*. *Undulatory Theory of Light*.—A lecture course in which the principles involved are demonstrated graphically and experimentally. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

6*a*. *Electrical Measurements*.—A systematic laboratory course in electrical and magnetic measurements, covering the more elementary operations not treated in previous courses. (*First half-year*).

6*b*. *Dynamo Laboratory*.—Practical testing of motors and dynamos. *Nichols' Manual. (Second half-year)*.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Theory of the Potential Function*.—Lectures and topics from Pierce, *Newtonian Potential Function*; Poincaree, *Newtonian Potential Function*; Korn, *Lehrbuch der Potential Theorie*; and incidentally Rieman, *Partialdifferentialgleichungen*. (*3 hours a week*).

This course should be accompanied by the graduate mathematical course on Fourier's Series, Spherical Harmonics, and Bessel's Functions.

9. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's *Werke*, and Helmholtz's *Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht*. Parallel work is in Poincaree's *Oscillations Electrique*, Christiansen's *Theoretische Physik*, and Drude's *Physik des Aethers*. (*3 hours a week*).

10. *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large Societe Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. (*Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours*).

11. *Mathematical Theory of Light*.—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Light*, Poincaree's *Optique*, and Kettler's *Theoretische Optik*. (*3 hours a week*).

*Only one of these courses will be given in one year.*

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

PROFESSOR HAMAKER.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory is described in another place. It includes all that is essential to either elementary or advanced work in Botany and Zoology. The elementary course in Biology is designed to give an introductory survey of the subject. The limited time devoted to the course permits only a brief discussion of each of the more important Biological problems. Course 2 allows a more detailed study of the structure and relations of plants. The courses in Anatomy, Embryology and Histology give opportunity for a thorough grounding in Biological study. With the exception of Course 1 the work is chiefly in the laboratory. Special emphasis is constantly laid upon the methods of study. Careful observation and correct reasoning are insisted upon. Thus the work is designed to be of value to the student not only because of the information acquired, but also through a real development of intellectual power.

## BIOLOGY.

1. *Principles of Biology*.—This course consists of the study, first; of the structure and vital processes and phenomena of a typical plant and of a typical animal with a brief survey of the chief groups of plants and animals; and, secondly, of the general principles of organization, development and life relations of plants and animals. Lectures, demonstrations and Laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *Cryptogamic Botany*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course must be preceded by Course 1.

3. *Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course may be taken with Course 1, or subsequently.

4a. *Histology*.—This course is intended primarily as a drill in laboratory technique. The most important methods of fixing, staining, and mounting tissues for microscopic study are practised by the student preparatory to the work in em-

bryology and more advanced courses. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

*4<sup>b</sup>. Embryology.*—The developments of vertebrates, especially as exemplified by the frog and the chick. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

Courses 1 and 4<sup>a</sup> must be taken before Course 4<sup>b</sup>.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Neurology.*—The study of the central nervous system and the sense organs of vertebrates. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but about one-third of the time will be devoted to laboratory work. This course is open to students having had General Biology. (*3 hours a week*).

6. Graduate students who have had Courses 1, 3 and 4 will be directed in the investigation of some subject in Neurology, Embryology or experimental Physiology. The subject to be determined by consultation with the instructor.

#### GEOLOGY.

7. *General Geology.*—A general introduction to Geology, prefaced by a rather extended consideration of the earth as a planet and some of the leading principles of meteorology and physiography. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. This course must be preceded by, or taken with Chemistry 1. *Tues., Thurs., at 12; Fri. at 3.*

---

### DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND MR. WILLIAMS.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text-books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well-selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to

develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well-grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and the occurrence, preparation and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 1.*

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. *Tues., Thurs., at 3; Sat. at 10.*

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*



6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The chemistry of the carbon compounds as presented in Remsen's *Organic Chemistry*; a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's *Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry*. Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

---

### ASTRONOMY.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's *Astronomy*. Lectures and recitations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical Astronomy; the use of astronomical instruments; determination of Time, Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth; theory of Eclipses. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> are open to Juniors and Seniors.



## GENERAL REGULATIONS.

---

### GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

### THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The College year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 10; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman Class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in

September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year.

It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session. Application should be made for matriculation at the College office on the day of arrival.

### **MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION AND ENROLLMENT.**

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term, and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### **NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.**

No student is allowed to take fewer than fifteen hours of recitation work a week; and no one is allowed to take more than eighteen hours without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are limited to three hours' duration. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes. A student failing to pass the final examination will be required to repeat the class work, or in case of small deficiencies, to do such extra work as the professors may assign.

Any student absent from an examination without permission, will not be given an examination on the subject till the time of the regular examination on the same subject in the following year.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this law does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

### UNEXCUSED ABSENCES.

When a student has unexcused absences from his classes, the President of the College may, at his discretion, assign such student to the head of any department for extra work.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

### REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

## MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

---

### LIBRARY.

A new Library Building will be ready for occupancy at the opening of the College in September. This is a large building, constructed of granite and brick, and is centrally located. It will contain general reading-room, stack-room vaults, cataloguing rooms, private study rooms, balconies and alcoves, and will be equipped with all appliances for comfort and successful work. It will be in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make the library a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. Large additions have been made to the books in early English literature, and the collection in this subject now in the library is far ahead of that in the libraries of the average American college, and is perhaps the best in the South. Important increases have been made to the number of books in the Avera Bible collection, and in the subjects of Ancient and Modern Languages, and of American Colonial History. During the coming summer, ten thousand dollars will be expended in the purchase of new books for the library. This amount was donated by Mr. J. B. Duke, of New York, for this purpose. The greatest care will be given to select books necessary for the most advanced study.

The Librarian's report includes the following items:  
Books received in the Library from February 1, 1901, to  
February 1, 1902:

	Vols.
Avera Bible Fund.....	10
Mr. V. Ballard.....	12
Mr. H. J. Bass.....	2
Mrs. J. S. Bassett.....	1
Dr. J. S. Bassett.....	13
Dr. J. S. Betts.....	4
W. C. Conant.....	1
The Century Manufacturing Company.....	2
Mr. James O. Carr.....	1
Columbia University Library.....	1
Hon. J. W. Crockett.....	2
Columbian Literary Society.....	1
Educator Company.....	89
Prof. C. W. Edwards.....	9
Rev. D. L. Earnhardt.....	13
Faculty of Trinity College.....	1
Dr. W. P. Few.....	20
Prof. R. L. Flowers.....	6
Hon. J. Bryan Grimes, Secretary of State.....	7
Mr. J. P. Hunt.....	1
Mr. L. P. Howard.....	4
Hesperian Literary Society.....	1
Mr. E. N. Harrison.....	1
Harvard University.....	1
Dr. J. W. Jones.....	3
Mr. C. A. Jordan.....	3
Dr. J. C. Kilgo.....	3
Mr. John Kirkland.....	15
Mr. B. R. Lacy.....	1
Library Fund.....	423
Prof. A. H. Meritt.....	1
Dr. R. A. Moore.....	101
Dr. C. H. Mebane.....	2
Dr. Edwin Mims.....	11
Rev. T. F. Marr.....	3

North Carolina Board of Health.....	1
The J. S. Ogilvie Publishing Company.....	1
The F. H. Revel Company.....	1
Adjutant-General B. S. Royster.....	1
The State of North Carolina.....	4
Mr. H. E. Seeman.....	1
Smithsonian Institution.....	3
Mr. J. F. Steward.....	1
Mr. M. O. Sherrill.....	2
State Historical Society, Wisconsin.....	1
Secretary of Trinity College.....	1
The J. F. Slater Fund.....	1
Mr. J. C. Thomas.....	1
Trinity College Book-Room.....	18
University of State of New York.....	6
Dr. G. T. Winston.....	2
Mr. E. S. Yarbrough.....	1
Insurance Commissioner Jas. R. Young.....	2
Mr. T. B. Yuille.....	30
Mr. A. P. Zeller.....	4
Exchange for Historical Studies.....	6
Unites States Government Publications.....	404
Other Sources.....	2
Total bound volumes.....	1,263

Total number of pamphlets from February 1, 1901, to February 1, 1902, is 1,127. Largest collections from following sources:

Superintendent of Public Documents.....	465
Dr. R. A. Moore.....	335
Exchange for Historical Publications.....	93
Prof. R. L. Flowers.....	39
Mr. J. C. Thomas.....	17
Dr. J. S. Bassett.....	16
Secretary of Trinity College.....	16
From Other Sources.....	146

Average monthly circulation, 482.

Hours open daily, 9.



## HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building and they will soon be installed there. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, collection of Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. Persons who will give or lend relics will greatly oblige if they will write to Prof. J. S. Bassett.

## THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Hall. During the last year six new dust-proof cases have been put in place and are already filled. Other cases will be added as rapidly as possible. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, animals, etc., to be found the world over, and every North Carolina form should be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance to-

ward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens, etc., will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History.

Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Hall. During the present year important additions have been made to this Laboratory, adding greatly to its efficiency. Each room is equipped with apparatus and other appliances necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a Spectrometer Room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is fully equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testings of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin Lathe (screw cutting): a Chapman's Grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are constructed in this shop.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Hall. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The Laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment includes compound microscopes (including Zeiss' best), dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, and photo-micrographic outfit. Living animals and plants are kept in the Laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Hall. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry, and a balance-room. Water and gas are supplied at all points where needed.

The lecture-room has a seating capacity of sixty, and has all the essential apparatus and appliances pertaining to the work.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Organic Chemistry has places for eight students, and is well supplied with apparatus pertaining to work in this branch of Chemistry. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electrochemistry, molecular weight determinations, etc.

The department has recently increased largely its supply of ordinary apparatus and chemicals; and has added thereto the best types of apparatus for more extended and special work, such as follows: Combustion furnaces; Beckman's apparatus for molecular weight determinations; apparatus for electrolysis; universal half-shade polariscope, Schmidt and Haensch; refractometer, Abbe's; apparatus for gas analysis; standard thermometers, etc.

#### GYMNASIUM AND ATHLETIC FIELD.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium, thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical

development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

The rear part of the grounds enclosed by the race track has been set apart for the athletic field. It is well suited for the purpose. Besides the ball field there are several tennis courts. The athletic field is enclosed, and comfortable seats are provided for the spectators.

## COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

---

### ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association meets at 4 p. m., on Tuesday of Commencement week, when the Alumni address is delivered and the business of the organization transacted.

The officers of the Association are: President, W. D. Turner, '76; 1st Vice-President, S. J. Durham, '92; 2d Vice-President, D. R. Davis, '91; Secretary, E. C. Hackney, '76; Treasurer, P. V. Anderson, '95.

The Executive Committee consists of J. S. Bassett, '88; A. Cheatham, '85; C. W. Edwards, '94; P. V. Anderson, '95; H. B. Craven, '96.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian.

The Societies are literary and oratorical in their aim. The meetings are held regularly every Friday evening during the college year, in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these Societies serve a valuable purpose in the education

of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon, and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the College.

The officers of the Association are: President, L. P. Howard; Vice-President, J. M. Ormond; Recording Secretary, E. M. Hoyle; Treasurer, M. T. Frizzelle; Corresponding Secretary, W. R. Royall.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. It has an important place in the life of the College. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them there for safe keeping. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in



private homes. The Society will take pleasure in securing as gifts or as loans any such materials.

A Civic Celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall tend to cultivate a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government.

The officers of the Society are: President, W. K. Boyd; Vice-President, J. A. Best; Secretary and Treasurer, E. S. Yarbrough; Corresponding Secretary, W. A. Bivins; Librarian, Dr. J. S. Bassett.

### SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum.

The following are the officers for 1901-'02: President, E. S. Yarbrough; Secretary, L. F. Williams.

### ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Athletic Association of the College is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The captains and managers of all athletic teams are elected by the Association.

The officers of the Association are: President, J. M. Ormond; Vice-President, G. H. Flowers; Secretary and Treasurer, F. W. Fink.

The officials elected by the Association for 1901-'02 are: Captain of base ball team, D. F. Giles; Manager, F. C. Odell; Assistant Managers, B. F. Dixon, J. W. Alspaugh. Captain of track team, B. S. Womble; Manager, E. S. Yarbrough.

## COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

---

### AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

### FACULTY LECTURES.

Once a month, on Saturday evening, a lecture is given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. Lectures are also delivered each month before the Historical Society and Science Club. The following lectures were delivered in 1901-'02:

"Francis Parkman." Dr. John S. Bassett.

"Lowell as an American Citizen." Dr. Edwin Mims.

"American Commercialism." President Kilgo.

"Organic Evolution." Dr. John I. Hamaker.

"President Eliot as an Educational Reformer." Dr. William P. Few.

"Recent Changes in Scientific Thought." Prof. Charles W. Edwards.

### BEFORE THE SCIENCE CLUB.

"Protoplasm and the Cell." Dr. John I. Hamaker.

"Chemical Action at High Temperatures." Prof. Charles W. Edwards.

"Radio-Active Substances." Mr. L. F. Williams.

"Flying Machines." Mr. E. S. Yarbrough.

#### BEFORE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

"Recent Monographs on Southern History." Adjunct Professor W. K. Boyd.

"Thomas Lawson." Mr. H. B. Adams.

"Colonel William Byrd in Virginia History." Dr. John S. Bassett.

"North Carolina Troops in the Seven Years War." Mr. J. A. Best.

"Sale of the Proprietary Province of North Carolina to the Crown." Miss Fannie Carr.

"Life of Josiah Turner." Mr. W. S. Lockhart.

#### ANNUAL DEBATE.

An agreement has been entered into by Wake Forest and Trinity to hold a debate each year, on Thanksgiving evening in the city of Raleigh. These debates have been held for four years. The Chamber of Commerce of Raleigh in 1898 offered a cup to be awarded to the winning contestants, and to be held by them until won by representatives from another college, at a debate held in the city of Raleigh.

The subject discussed in 1901 was: "*Resolved*, That North Carolina should adopt the principle of compulsory attendance upon her public schools." Trinity had the negative, and was represented by C. L. Hornaday, W. H. Brown, North Carolina; L. P. Howard, Alabama.

#### HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Trinity College Historical Society issues an Annual Publication of Historical Papers. The purpose is to make this a repository of the original work done by the

Historical Society. Series I., II., III. and IV. have been issued.

### ARCHIVE.

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior Class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of H. R. Dwire, Editor-in-Chief, and E. S. Yarbrough, Business Manager.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It seeks to make itself useful to all Southern institutions and invites general co-operation in the task of building up literature in the South.

## COLLEGE HONORS AND PRIZES.

---

### HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 and above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

### MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It was intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that should

be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

### AWARD OF MEDALS, 1900-1901.

*The Wiley Gray Medal*, to William Arnold Lambeth.

*The Braxton Craven Medal*, to Eber Carle Perrow.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*, to William Arnold Lambeth.

*Debater's Medal*, to Edwin Search Yarbrough.

*Declaimer's Medal*, Charles Frank Lambeth.

#### COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*, to Samuel Garland Winstead.

*Debater's Medal*, to Eli Wade Cranford.

*Declaimer's Medal*, to Ralph Milton Odell.

### HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

*Highest Honors in English*—David Derrick Peele.

*Honors in English*—William Arnold Lambeth.

*Honors in Physics*—Lloyd Ardrey Rone.

#### SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Eli Wade Cranford, Ophir, N. C.

Otho Jerome Jones, Mt. Island, N. C.

Ralph Milton Odell, Concord, N. C.

Eber Carl Perrow, Noeton, Tenn.

Michael Ralph Richardson, Durham, N. C.

Thomas Walter Smith, Jr., Concord, N. C.

Edward Wright Spencer, Oxford, N. C.

#### FRESHMAN HONORS.

Walter Pemberton Budd, Durham, N. C.

Gilbert Harmer Smith, Elizabeth City, N. C.

Rufus Moore Webb, Greensboro, N. C.



## COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

## BACHELORS OF ART.

Stephen Woodward Anderson,	Edward Wingate Lassiter,
Henry Brandt Asbury,	Ethel Maye Lewis,
Joseph Carroll Blanchard,	Maude Elizabeth Moore,
William Edward Brown,	David Derrick Peele,
Frank Stamper Carden,	Lloyd Ardrey Rone,
Mabel Chadwick,	Benjamin William Stephens,
Mary Laurentine Hendren,	Leon Franklin Williams,
William Arnold Lambeth,	Samuel Garland Winstead,
John Kerr Wood.	

## MASTERS OF ART.

Paul Vernon Anderson, A. B., 1897, English and German, Wilson, N. C.

John Raymond Cowan, A. B., 1900, English and History, Cleveland, Tenn.

Linville Laurentine Hendren, A. B., 1900, Physics, Mathematics and German, New Bern, N. C.

Ernest Frederick Hines, A. B., 1900, Chemistry, English, Philosophy and Social Science, Florence, S. C.

Annie McKennie Pegram, A. B., 1896, Mathematics, German and English, Durham, N. C.

William Hane Wannamaker, A. B., 1895 (Wofford College), English and German, Spartanburg, S. C.

Frank Thomas Willis, A. B., 1899, Physics, Mathematics and German, Elizabeth City, N. C.

## HONORARY DEGREES.

The degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred on Governor Charles Brantly Aycock and Senator Furnifold M. Simmons, of the class of 1873.

## COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1901.

---

Sunday, June 1, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by President Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 3, 11 A. M.—Commencement Sermon, by Bishop Charles B. Galloway, D. D., Jackson, Mississippi.

Tuesday, June 3, 4 P. M.—Alumni Address, by Dr. Dred Peacock, Greensboro, N. C.

Tuesday, June 3, 8:30 P. M.—Commencement Address, by Mr. Hamilton Wright Mabie, New York City.

Wednesday, June 4, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises.

### CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering Orations were:

William Edward Brown.....	Fairfield, N. C. "Christianity and Socialism."
Frank Stamper Carden.....	Bramwell, W. Va. "A Saner Citizenship."
William Arnold Lambeth.....	Thomasville, N. C. "The College in the Service of the Nation."
David Derrick Peele.....	Gibson, N. C. "The Present Awakening in the South."

Those presenting Graduating Theses were:

Stephen Woodward Anderson.....	Wilson, N. C. "The Production of Iron in the South."
Henry Brandt Asbury.....	Charlotte, N. C. "The History of Factory Legislation."
Joseph Carroll Blanchard.....	Hertford, N. C. "North Carolina in the First National Congress."
Edgar Wingate Lassiter.....	Rich Square, N. C. "On the Dissemination of the Germs of Malaria and other Fevers by Certain Dipterous Insects."
Ethel Maye Lewis.....	Charlotte, N. C. "Versions of the Holy Grail Legend, by Malory, Tennyson and Lowell."

Maude Elizabeth Moore .....	Durham, N. C.
"Social Life in the Colonial Carolinas."	
Lloyd Ardrey Rone .....	Rockingham, N. C.
"Water Power in North Carolina."	
Benjamin William Stephens .....	Roxboro, N. C.
"The Campaign of 1781 in North Carolina."	
Leon Franklin Williams .....	Gatesville, N. C.
"The Radio-Active Elements."	
Samuel Garland Winstead .....	Roxboro, N. C.
"The History of Money in the United States."	
John Kerr Wood .....	Asheboro, N. C.
"The History of Sanitation."	

### APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the Societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last Commencement were:

#### MANAGERS.

J. Marvin Ormond, Chief.

G. G. Connelly,	M. T. Frizzelle,	L. H. Gibbons,
W. G. Puryear,	E. W. Spencer,	E. M. Stokes.

#### MARSHALS.

Earle W. Webb, Chief.

M. H. Allen,	W. F. Dixon,	C. E. Egerton,
R. M. Odell,	H. C. Satterfield,	F. B. Short.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

---

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the grounds of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to college and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, finan-

cial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations.

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer<sup>n</sup> of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### LOAN FUNDS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert M. Bass, and Arthur Ellis Flowers Loan Scholarships are described elsewhere. The income from these is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees.

### PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

### CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers, are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with this regulation, otherwise tuition fees will be charged.

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently enquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts

expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

#### OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within the power of the College. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave college. In such cases the student gives his note to the college.



## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

Expenses at college vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the very lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	17.00	17.00	17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00	38.00	45.00
Board.....	58.50	72.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$168.50	\$189.00	\$231.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Matriculation.....	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00	38.00	45.00
Board.....	58.50	72.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	\$118.50	\$139.00	\$181.00

### SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a Laboratory Fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all

students in Biology are required to pay a Laboratory Fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Special Fees are a Diploma Fee of \$5.00, required of all graduates; and a Commencement Fee of \$3.00, required of all students, and payable to the Commencement Managers.

### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the President. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat or light for entering after the beginning or leaving before the end of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious, is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made to the office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon the presentation to the Professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid within two weeks after the beginning of the term. Any student failing to pay his tuition to the Treasurer within this prescribed time shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid it.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or by October 15,

one-fourth on or by December 15, one-fourth on or by March 1, and one-fourth on or by May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no condition will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

#### WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
1, 8, 10, 20, 21, 22,		1, 8, 10, 20, 22, 3,	
25, 27.....	\$ 9 00	5, 7, 9, 19, 31, 33,	
3, 5, 7, 9, 19.....	8 00	37, 49, 51, 53, 38, 48,	
38, 48, 50, 55.....	9 50	50, 55, 2, 29.....	\$12 50
2, 29.....	10 00	11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41,	
11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41,		43, 45, 12, 14, 16, 18,	
43, 45, 12, 14, 16, 18,		40, 42, 44, 46.....	12 00
40, 42, 44, 46.....	8 00	24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34,	
24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34,		52, 54, 56.....	14 00
52, 54, 56.....	12 50		

#### EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
118, 120, 122, 124, \$	7 50	81, 82, 83, 85,	
117, 119, 121, 123,	8 50	97, 99, 101, 95,	
60, 61, 62, 63,		103, 107, 69, 71,	\$11 00
64, 66, 67, 68,		57, 58, 59, 61,	
103, 104, 105, 106,		63, 64, 65, 67,	
108, 109.....	9 00	68, 70, 73, 75,	

EPWORTH BUILDING—CONTINUED.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
69, 71.....	\$ 9 50	76, 77, 86, 87,	
57, 58, 59, 96,		92, 94, 96, 98,	
70, 73, 75, 76,		100, 102, 104, 105,	
77, 81, 86, 87,		106, 108, 109, 111,	
93, 95, 97, 99,		112, 129, 130, 132,	
100, 101, 107, 112,		133.....	\$12 00
132, 133.....	10 00	78, 79, 84, 88,	
102, 111, 129, 130,	11 00	90, 91, 113, 114,	
78, 79, 80, 84,		127, 128, 131.....	14 00
88, 90, 91, 113,			
114, 127, 128, 131,	12 50		

MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$8.00 to \$9.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$10.00 a month.

In the Co-operative Clubs board is \$6.50 a month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$10.00 a month.

## ROLL OF STUDENTS.

---

### GRADUATE STUDENTS.

Aldridge, Fred Soule.....	Durham,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), Greek.		
Best, James Arthur.....	Fremont,	"
A. B. (Trinity), History (9 and 10), Social Science, French, American Literature.		
Breedlove, Joseph Penn.....	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Political Economy.		
Carr, Fannie White.....	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), German, History.		
Cowan, John Raymond.....	Cleveland,	Tenn.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Latin, English, French, German.		
Edwards, Eugene Simpson.....	Hookerton,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Highsmith, James Henry.....	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), History, Philosophy.		
Law, Robert Adger.....	Spartanburg,	S. C.
A. B. (Wofford), English, German.		
Newsom, Dallas Walton.....	Littleton,	N. C.
A. B. (Trinity), English.		
Payne, Bruce Ryburn.....	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), Greek.		
Peele, David Derrick.....	Gibson,	"
A. B. (Trinity), English.		
Webb, Richard.....	Durham,	"
A. B. (Trinity), English.		
Williams, Leon Franklin.....	Gatesville,	"
A. B. (Trinity), French, German, Chemistry.		

### SENIOR CLASS.

Bivins, William Armistead.....	Albemarle,	N. C.
English (5), Philosophy, Social Science, Chemistry, Geology.		
Brown, William Henry.....	Warrenton,	"
English (5), Philosophy, Social Science, Astronomy, Chemistry.		

Dwire, Henry Rudolph .....	Winston,	N. C.
Latin, English (5 and 6), History, Mathematics, Physics.		
Flowers, George Horace .....	Taylorsville,	"
English (5 and 6), Philosophy, Social Science.		
Hornaday, Clifford Lee .....	Norfolk,	Va.
English (5), French, Philosophy, Social Science, Geology.		
Johnson, Katie .....	Durham,	N. C.
English (5), French, German, Philosophy, Chemistry.		
Jordan, Marjie .....	Durham,	"
English (5 and 6), French (3 and 4), Philosophy, Chemistry.		
King, Preston Eugene .....	Harvey,	"
Latin, English (2), French, German, Mathematics, Psychology, Chemistry.		
Lambe, Maude .....	Durham,	"
English (5), Greek, French, German, Philosophy, Chemistry.		
Lance, Charles Martin .....	Avery's Creek,	"
English (5), Greek, Psychology, Political Economy, Chemistry, Astronomy.		
March, George Markham .....	Mobile,	Ala.
English (5), Philosophy, Social Science, Geology, Chemistry, Astronomy.		
Markham, Lila .....	Durham,	N. C.
Greek, English (5 and 6), French, German, Philosophy.		
McClees, Elma Eugenia .....	Durham,	"
French, German, Mathematics, Sociology, Astronomy, Chemistry.		
Norman, James Wood .....	Plymouth,	"
English (5), History, Philosophy, Geology, Astronomy.		
Odell, Fred Chambers .....	Concord,	"
History, Social Science, Astronomy, Chemistry, Geology.		
Ormond, Jesse Marvin .....	Ormondsville,	"
English (5), History, Philosophy, Social Science, Astronomy.		
Robinson, Hardy Fennel .....	Goldsboro,	"
English (3 and 4), French, Social Science, Chemistry.		
Sessoms, Kelly Parker .....	Bonifay,	Fla.
German, Social Science, Geology, Chemistry (3 and 4).		
Smithdeal, Edward Octavius .....	Advance,	N. C.
English (5 and 6), French, Philosophy, Political Economy, Chemistry.		
Yarbrough, Edwin Search .....	Locust Hill,	"
French, Philosophy, Physics, Geology, Chemistry.		



## JUNIOR CLASS.

Angier, Inez Duke .....	Durham,	N. C.
English (3), French, German, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Claywell, James Addison .....	Morganton,	"
English (3), French, German, Psychology, Legal History, Economics.		
Coletrane, Jesse Franklin .....	Kinston,	"
French, Psychology, History (3a and 5a), Economics, Chemistry.		
Connelly, George Gilmer .....	Morganton,	"
English (3), German, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Cranford, Eli Wade .....	Ophir,	"
English (3 and 4), French, Psychology, History, Economics, Mathematics.		
Dixon, Benjamin Franklin, Jr. ....	Raleigh,	"
English (3 and 4), French, Psychology, History, Economics, Mathematics.		
Dixon, Wright Tracy .....	Raleigh,	"
English (3), German, Psychology, History, Economics, Chemistry, Mathematics.		
Egerton, Charles Edward .....	Louisburg,	"
French, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Physics.		
Fink, Fletcher Winfield .....	Concord,	"
English (4), French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry, Biology.		
Frizzelle, Mark Twain .....	Ormondsville,	"
French, Psychology, History, Economics, Chemistry.		
Gunn, Blanche Hester .....	Durham,	"
Latin, English (5), French, German, Psychology, Economics.		
Harrison, Edward Norman .....	Red Springs,	"
French, Psychology, History (3b and 5a), Economics, Chemistry.		
Howard, Leslie Powell .....	Mobile,	Ala.
English (5 and 6), Greek, German, Sociology, Mathematics.		
Kilgo, Edna Clyde .....	Durham,	N. C.
English (3), French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Lambeth, Charles Frank .....	Thomasville,	"
English (3 and 4), German, Psychology, History, Economics.		

Langston, John Dallas .....	West Durham, N. C.	
English (3), German, Psychology, Economics, History.		
Langston, Rosa Arthur.....	West Durham,	"
Latin, French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Liles, Paul Wilson .....	Tarboro,	"
English (4), German, Psychology, History, Economics, Chemistry.		
Nicks, Samuel Freeman.....	Teer,	"
Latin, English (3), French, Psychology, History, Chemistry.		
Noblitt, Frank Bascom .....	Old Fort,	"
English (3), French, Psychology, Chemistry.		
Odell, Ralph Milton.....	Concord,	"
English (4), French, German, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Peele, William Walter.....	Gibson,	"
English (3 and 4), German, Psychology, History, Economics.		
Pegram, Irene Craven .....	Durham,	"
English (3), German, French, Psychology, Economics, Chemistry.		
Perrow, Eber Carle .....	Noeton,	Tenn.
English (3 and 4), Psychology, History, Economics.		
Puryear, Wilson Grinter.....	Paducah,	Ky.
Greek, English (2), French, Psychology, Economics, Physics, Mathematics.		
Richardson, Michael Ralph.....	Durham,	N. C.
Greek, English (3), German, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics.		
Robinson, Charles Kerchner.....	Franklin,	"
English (4), French, Psychology, History, Economics.		
Smith, Thomas Walter, Jr.....	Concord,	"
English (3 and 4), French, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics.		
Smith, Gilbert Harmer .....	Elizabeth City,	"
English (2), French, Philosophy, History, Economics, Chemistry, Physics.		
Spencer, Edward Wright.....	Oxford,	"
Latin (5a and 6a), French, Psychology, Economics.		
Swindell, Fred Dudley .....	Goldsboro,	"
German, Psychology, History (3 and 5), Economics.		

## SPECIAL.

Davis, Sallie Joyner .....	Greensboro,	N. C.
	German, History (9 and 10).	
Giles, Dennis Foy.....	Roxboro,	"
	English (3 and 4), Psychology, History, Economics.	
Jenkins, Frederica Peace.....	Raleigh,	"
	English (3 and 5), German, History (5 and 9).	
Moore, Katie Lang .....	Washington,	"
	English (3), French, German.	

## SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Adams, Hal Bethune, Jr.....	Group B.....	Monroe,	N. C.
Allen, Matt Hicks .....	" B.....	Kinston,	"
Alspaugh, John Wesley, Jr. ..	" B.....	Winston,	"
Autry, John Watson .....	" B.....	Fayetteville,	"
Bradsher, Arthur Brown .....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Bridges, Lillian Estelle.....	" B.....	Pools,	S. C.
Budd, Walter Pemberton.....	" A.....	Durham,	N. C.
Crawford, Wade Hampton..	" B.....	Franklin,	"
Duncan, Thomas, Jr.....	" B.....	Beaufort,	"
Eaker, Victor Columbus .....	" A.....	Delight,	"
Elias, Kope, Jr. ....	" A.....	Franklin,	"
Elliott, Arthur Graham .....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Finger, Will David .....	" B.....	Charlotte,	"
Forbes, Fred James.....	" B.....	Greenville,	"
Frizzelle, Jesse Paul.....	" A.....	Ormondsville,	"
Giles, Marvin Stamey .....	" A.....	Roxboro,	"
Hood, William Dameron.....	" B.....	Smithfield,	"
Hoover, Edwin Francis .....	" A.....	Bell Buckle,	Tenn.
Hoyle, Enoch Marvin .....	" A.....	Durham,	N. C.
Huckabee, James Gaston.....	" B.....	Albemarle,	"
Johnson, Mary Blackwell....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Jordan, Richard Earl .....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Kramer, Augusta Rachel .....	" B.....	Elizabeth City,	"
Lee, Eli Franklin.....	" A.....	Newton Grove,	"
Livengood, Charles Harris..	" B.....	Jerusalem,	"
Lockhart, Walter Samuel....	" B.....	Mohun,	"
Long, James Anderson, Jr....	" B.....	Roxboro,	"

Lowdermilk, William Steele..Group B.....	Covington,	N. C.
Peacock, Walter Lee .....	" B.....	Goldsboro, "
Peele, Luther Martin .....	" A.....	Gibson, "
Phifer, Allen Glenn .....	" B.....	Statesville, "
Ross, Charles Richmond .....	" B.....	Norwood, "
Royall, William Richard .....	" A.....	Dunn, "
Rudisell, Walter Oscar .....	" A.....	Iron Station, "
Satterfield, Henry Clem .....	" B.....	Roxboro, "
Scruggs, Corrie Jane .....	" B.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Smith, Gilbert Harmer.....	" B.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Stokes, Earl Monroe.....	" B.....	Bamberg, S. C.
Stephenson, Effie Elliott.....	" C.....	Durham, N. C.
Stephenson, Nellie Arthur ....	" A.....	Durham, "
Speed, William Moore.....	" B.....	Durham, "
Swindell, Charles LeRoy.....	" B.....	Goldsboro, "
Tillett, Ernest Noell .....	" A.....	Durham, "
Turnage, Jesse Raymond.....	" B.....	Ormondsville, "
Walker, John Baily, Jr. ....	" B.....	Durham, "
Womble, Bunyan Snipes.....	" B.....	Shelby, "

## SPECIAL.

Egerton, Florence May .....	Louisburg,	N. C.
Holeman, Emma Jean .....	Durham,	"
Kugimiya, Tokio.....	Hiroshima,	Japan.
Taylor, Ray Pridgen .....	Ormondsville,	N. C.
Uematsu, Minosuke.....	Kyoto,	Japan.
Wells, John David.....	Wilson,	N. C.

## FRESHMAN CLASS.

Bagby, Charles Whitfield.....Group B.....	Monroe,	N. C.
Barker, John Richard.....	" B.....	Trenton, "
Beachboard, Zachariah Pearl, "	A.....	Bell Buckle, Tenn.
Beasley, Ophelius Thompson, "	B.....	Ingleside, N. C.
Best, Henry Blount.....	" B.....	Wilson, "
Blanchard, Julian.....	" B.....	Hertford, "
Cole, Arthur Vand.....	" A.....	Durham, "
Cole, Edwin Oswald.....	" A.....	Charlotte, "
Cole, Rosa.....	" A.....	Durham, "

Craft, Alice Charles.....	Group B.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
Duke, Angier Buchanan.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Evins, Andrew Cleveland.....	" B.....	Spartanburg,	S. C.
Franklin, Earl Ruffin.....	" B.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
Freeland, Daisy Lee.....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Gibson, William Maloy.....	" B.....	Gibson,	"
Hancock, Charles Thomas...	" A.....	Straits,	"
Heath, Harry Morrow.....	" A.....	Charlotte,	"
Hinohara, Zensuke.....	" B.....	Yamaguchi,	Japan.
Ingram, Charles Thomas....	" B.....	High Point,	N. C.
Johnson, William Patterson,	" B.....	Denver,	"
Jones, America.....	" B.....	Stem,	"
Kearney, May Belle.....	" B.....	Louisburg,	"
Kelly, Richard Cecil.....	" B.....	Tazewell,	Va.
Lawton, Robbie Oswald.....	" B.....	Brighton,	S. C.
Mahoney, Haynes Richardson,	" B.....	Fernandina,	Fla.
Michaels, Augusta Norfleet..	" A.....	Durham,	N. C.
McAdams, Charles Rupert...	" B.....	Siler City,	"
Muse, Elizabeth Chadwick..	" B.....	Durham,	"
Newsom, Marion Eugene, Jr.,	" B.....	Littleton,	"
Ogburn, Nicholas Sneethen, Jr.,	" A.....	Monroe,	"
Parker, Walter Greenhow....	" B.....	Franklin,	Va.
Pitts, Joel Anderson.....	" A.....	Mulberry,	Tenn.
Powers, Nash.....	" B.....	Lumberton,	N. C.
Richardson, John Curtis.....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Rowe, Claude Watson.....	" B.....	Monroe,	"
Satterfield, James Burton...	" B.....	Milton,	"
Shelton, Jessie Kelly.....	" B.....	Gastonia,	"
Sykes, Ralph Jones.....	" B.....	Garysburg,	"
Tillett, Wilbur Fisk.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Tomlinson, Lawrence.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Underwood, Samuel Bobbitt,	" B.....	Elizabeth City,	"
Whitaker, Annie Southgate..	" B.....	Durham,	"
Whitaker, Fred Stanly.....	" B.....	Kinston,	"
Whitaker, Romulus Earl.....	" B.....	Kinston,	"
Whitaker, William Murray..	" B.....	Trenton,	"
Wilkerson, Charlie Baynes...	" A.....	Roxboro,	"
Wooten, Lloyd Kirby.....	" B.....	Kinston,	"

## SPECIAL.

Angier, Carlotta Gilmore .....	West Durham, N. C.	
Chadwick, Walter Winfield .....	Beaufort,	"
Daniels, Lloyd Silvester .....	Wanchese,	"
Hundley, Alice .....	Durham,	"
Yagi, Yeaseozo .....	Nagoya,	Japan.





# APPENDIX.



## APPENDIX.

---

### Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

---

#### HISTORY.

1. Describe the English explorations in North America.
2. Say what you can about the career of Capt. John Smith in America.
3. Compare the life of the Southern and the Northern Colonies.
4. Discuss the Navigation Laws.
5. What were the policies of Hamilton, Jefferson, and Calhoun?
6. Describe the battles of Saratoga, New Orleans, Buena Vista, and Gettysburg.
7. Who were Lycurgus, Plato, Cicero, and Solon?
8. Give outline of the Persian wars against Greece.
9. Say what you can about the Reformation.
10. What part did England take in the Wars against Napoleon?

#### ENGLISH.

##### I.

Decline it, who, goose, man-servant, heir-at-law.

##### II.

Indicate possession in the following expressions by means of the possessive case instead of the phrase:

1. The armies of Lee and Grant.

2. The army of neither Lee nor Grant.
3. The property of Mr. Brown, book-seller and publisher.

## III.

Discuss all errors in the following:

1. This is his most favorite expression.
2. He is wiser than all men of his age.
3. He walked as if he was flying.
4. I wish I was in New York.
5. He promises to earnestly try and do better.
6. You feared you would miss the train.

## IV.

Insert the proper words in the blanks below:

1. Napoleon and his army.....on the march (was or were?)
2. Every tree, every flower.....familiar to him (is or are?)
3. Both his father's and his mother's approval.....been obtained (has or have?)
4. He asked if he.....leave the room (might or could?)
5. His.....of the Sabbath (observance or observation?)
6. The witness.....I hoped would come has been detained (whom or who?)

## V.

Questions on the required reading:

1. Write a paragraph on the Murder Scene in Macbeth.
2. Give the substance of the conversation between Malcolm and Macduff in England.
3. Comment on the following words in Macbeth: King's Evil, whiles, speculation, surcease, addition.

4. State the circumstances under which *Comus* was written. What part does *Thyrsis* play in the masque?

5. Tell all you can about *Lycidas*.

6. How does Macaulay justify Milton's attitude to the execution of Charles II.?

7. Write out a general plan of Burke's *Conciliation with America*.

#### VI.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. The Trial Scene in the *Merchant of Venice*.
2. The Spectator Club.
3. Indian life as portrayed in *Last of the Mohicans*.
4. The Vision of Sir Launfal.

#### MATHEMATICS.

1. Multiply  $x^n - y^n$  by  $x^{n-1} + y^{n-1}$ .
2. Divide  $x^6 + y^6$  by  $x^2 + y^2$ .
3. Factor  $x^2 - x^3 + 1 - x$ .
4. Factor  $4a^4 + 20a^2x^2 + 25x^4$ .
5.  $[1 \div (x-1)] - [1 \div (x-2)] = [1 \div (x-3)] - [1 \div (x-4)]$ . Find  $x$ .
6.  $2x + y = 10$ .  $7x + 8y = 53$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
7.  $\sqrt[6]{a^4 b x^6} + (a^2 x^{-1})^{-b}$ . Simplify.
8.  $3x^2 - 2xy = 5$ .  $x - y = 2$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
9.  $\sqrt{x+15} + \sqrt{x} = 15$ . Find  $x$ .
10.  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ . Find values of  $x$ .

State what books in Mathematics you have studied and the amount of work done in each.

## LATIN.

1. Cæsar, De Bello Gallico III., 24. Do not translate.
  - (a) Select and account for the case of nouns in the ablative.
  - (b) Justify the subjunctive and infinitive moods each time they occur.
2. Translate Cicero, In Cat. II., 10, § 23. "In his gregibus—in conviviis saltare didicerunt."
  - (a) ll 5—7. Analyze fully the sentence, "Qui nisi exeunt—futurum."
  - (b) *Num.* Distinguish from *ne* and *nonne*.
3. Translate Vergil, Aen. III., 655—676.
  - (a) Decline 655 *ea. monte.*, 658 *cin.*, 659 *manu*, 675 *silvis*.
  - (b) Locate these verb forms: 662 *venit*, 669 *sensit*, 670 *datur*, 671 *sequendo*, 673 *contrenmere*, 676 *ruit*.
4. Write in Latin: "When the Cimbri were defeated by Marius, the soldiers seemed to have deserved no less praise than the general."

## GREEK.

(The following sentences are taken from Woodruff's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate into Greek:

69. 5. Tarsus is a large and prosperous city, at which the Cilician queen arrived five days before Cyrus. When the inhabitants of this city heard that Cyrus was coming, they fled to the mountains.

125. 2. Clearchus first spoke of the oaths which they had taken in the name of the gods, and said he would not count the man happy who was conscious that he

had violated them. He said the Greeks would be insane, if they should kill Tissaphernes, for he was their greatest blessing.

126. 2. Nevertheless, five generals and twenty captains went with Clearchus. And at the same signal the barbarians arrested the generals, whom Tissaphernes had invited in, and killed the captains, who remained at the entrance. When the Greeks learned of this from Nicharchus, they were terrified because they thought the barbarians would immediately attack them.

162. 2. Apollonides, he said, was a disgrace to his country and unworthy of his captaincy. It was found, however, that he was not a Greek, but a Lydian, for he had both his ears bored; and he was immediately expelled. The rest went through the army to summon the generals and the captains; and when they had come together, Xenophon was invited to address them.

166. 3. After staying three days in villages that were full of supplies, they descended into the plains; and the barbarians soon overtook them. They suffered severely on the march, because the non-combatants were so numerous, and the enemy was close upon them. But when the enemy attacked them after they had encamped, they sallied forth and repelled them without difficulty. In the night there was no danger of an attack, for the Persians did not dare to encamp near them.

### GERMAN.

1. Translate into good English:

One page selected from the texts the student may have read.

2. Inflect in full:

(a) Der kleine Bruder.



(b) Diese schoene Frau.

(c) Kein kaltes Wasser.

(d) Grosses Haus.

3. Inflect in full:

(a) Ich. (b) Er. (c) Jener.

4. Give the principal parts of:

Entlassen, fortlassen, befehlen, geschehen, ausbringen, gehen, erkennen, denken, studieren, muessen, wollen.

5. What case is governed by each of the following prepositions: Auf, aus, bei, dursh, fuer, in, mit, neber, um, von, zu.

6. Translate into German:

(a) In the room we found three little girls who had beautiful flowers in their hands.

(b) When will you go to Berlin? I wanted to go to-day, but now I shall be obliged to wait till (bis) to-morrow.

(c) If he had taken the book with him, he would have told me so.

(d) He looks (aussehen) as if he were sick.

(e) His younger brother said that he had arrived (ankommen) in town.

(f) He claims to have read the book.

(g) I did this in order to see if he could speak German.

(h) The letter has not yet been written, but it will be carried (tragen) to the city this afternoon.

(i) Come at half-past six and drink a cup of tea with us.

(j) Tell him he is to go and get (holen) me some bread.

## FRENCH.

1. Translate into good English:

One page selected from the texts the student may have read.

2. Give the disjunctive pronouns in full.

3. Explain the partitive constructions in full.

4. Give the principal parts of: *Etre, dire, aller, pouvoir, faire, tenir.*

5. Translate the following phrases:

(a) *Ches chevaux-la sont a Paul.*

(b) *Je me mets a lire.*

(c) *Nous en serons-nous alles.*

(d) *Il vient d' apparaitre dans la rue.*

6. Translate into French:

(a) I see a book on the table; whose is it? It is your brother's.

(b) Take it to him, if you please.

(c) I will give it to him when I see him this evening.

(d) At what o'clock do you think he will come? I think he will not come before eight or nine.

(e) My house is larger than yours, but yours is finer than mine.

(f) Have you read the paper this morning? No, I have not yet read it; I am going to read it immediately.

(g) Here is a pen, shall I send it to her?

(h) Cats and dogs are domestic animals.

(i) The old man is very well this morning, although he has worked all day.

(j) We have just seen your brother in the street.

## HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1900-1901, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations set forth on pages 103 and 104:

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

James Arthur Best,	John Raymond Cowan,
Eugene Simpson Edwards,	Robert Adger Law,
	Leon Franklin Williams.

## JUNIOR.

Otho Jerome Jones,	Ralph Milton Odell,
Eber Carl Perrow,	Michael Ralph Richardson,
Thomas Walter Smith, Jr.,	Edward Wright Spencer.

## SOPHOMORE.

Hal Bethune Adams,	Walter Pemberton Budd,
William Dameron Hood,	Richard Earl Jordan,
Wilson Grinter Puryear,	Gilbert Harmer Smith.

## FRESHMAN.

The following members of the Freshman class of 1901-1902 were awarded scholarships:

John Richard Barker, Competitive.

Zachariah Pearl Beachboard, Branham & Hughes, Spring Hill, Tenn.

Ophelius Thompson Beasley, Competitive.

Julian Blanchard, Competitive.

Rosa Cole, Competitive.

Arthur Cole, Competitive.

Alice Charles Craft, Competitive.

Earl Ruffin Franklin, Competitive.

Edwin Francis Hoover, Webb School, Bellbuckle, Tenn.

Robbie Oswald Lawton, Carlisle Fitting School, Bamberg, S. C.

Charles Rupert McAdams, Competitive.

Elizabeth Chadwick Muse, Competitive.

Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr., Competitive.

Joel Anderson Pitts, Peoples & Morgan, Fayetteville, Tenn.

Nash Powers, Trinity Park High School.

John Curtis Richardson, Durham Graded School.

Jessie Kelley Shelton, Competitive.

Wilbur Fisk Tillett, Competitive.

Fred Stanly Whitaker, Competitive.

Annie Southgate Whitaker, Competitive.



# SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS, 1902-1903—Continued.

	THURSDAY.							FRIDAY.							SAT.		
	9	10	11	12	1	3		9	10	11	12	1	3		9	10	11
English.....	6	4		1				5	3	2	1				6	4	
Latin.....			6	2	4	3					2	1	4				6
Greek.....	2		3					2	4	1							3
Mathematics.....			4					1	2	3							4
History.....		5,8	1	2							3,7					5,8	1
German.....	2	4						3		1					2	4	
French.....									4			2	3				
Philosophy.....								1		2	3	4					
Political Economy and Sociology.....					1				3	2					1		
Chemistry.....						3		5		1	6	2	4			3	
Physics.....	5		1,2	6	6						6		3		5	1,2	
Biology.....											1						
Astronomy.....									1								
Geology.....				1									1				
Biblical Literature.....			6	3				5									6

NOTE.—All classes not scheduled will be arranged on consultation with the Instructor.

The numbers in this schedule refer to the courses numbered in the different departments.





# INDEX.

---

	PAGE.
Absences Unexcused .....	81
Admission to College—	
Committee on .....	16
General Regulations for .....	41
To Advanced Classes .....	41
Requirements for.....	42
By Certificate.....	45
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	106
Alumni Association .....	91
Annual Address Before the Alumni Association.....	101
Before Literary Societies.....	101
Baccalaureate .....	101
Annual Debate .....	96
Appendix.....	121
Athletic Association.....	93
Athletics, Committee on.....	16
Athletic Field .....	89
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses.....	78
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	36
Description of Courses .....	69
Biology—	
Description of Courses .....	75
Boarding Halls .....	111
Board of Trustees, Members of.....	9
Botany. See Biology.	
Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building.....	31
Crowell Science Building .....	32
Epworth Building.....	32
Mary Duke Building .....	32

Craven Memorial Hall.....	33
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	33
Library Building.....	33
Residences.....	34
Calendar.....	5
Certificate, Admission by.....	45
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	76
Christian Association, Young Men's.....	92
Christmas Vacation.....	5
Civic Celebration.....	5, 93
Class Standing.....	81
College Year.....	79
Commencement.....	101, 102
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board.....	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	53
Arrangements into Groups.....	47, 52
General Statement.....	39, 40
Committee on.....	16
Special.....	40
Degree—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	39
Of Master of Arts.....	40, 52
Degrees Conferred in 1901.....	100
Donations to the College.....	35
Dormitories.....	31, 32
Electives.....	48, 50, 51
Endowment.....	35
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Description of Courses.....	57
Entrance, Time of.....	79
Examination Papers, Specimen of.....	123

Examination—	
Entrance .....	42
Intermediate and Final.....	81
Expenses .....	107
Faculty Lectures.....	95
Faculty .....	12
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	45
Description of Courses .....	60
General Regulations.....	79
Geography, For Admission.....	36
Geology—	
Description of Courses .....	76
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	45
Description of Courses .....	61
Good Friday .....	5
Government .....	79
Graduates, Instruction for.....	40
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	112
Greek—	
Requirments for Admission.....	45
Description of Courses .....	53
Groups of Studies.....	39, 47
Gymnasium, The Angier Duke .....	33
Attendance upon.....	89
Hebrew. See Biblical Literature.	
History and Government of College .....	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission .....	42
Description of Courses .....	65
Historical Publications.....	96
Historical Society .....	92
Holidays .....	5
Honors—	
Requirements for.....	98
Award of.....	99

Incorporation of Trinity College Park .....	27
Laboratory—	
Physical .....	87
Biological.....	88
Chemical.....	88
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission .....	44
Description of Courses .....	54
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical.....	95
Saturday.....	95
Science Club.....	95
Library—	
Building .....	33
Committee on.....	16
Library and Reading Room.....	83
Literary Societies.....	91
Loan Funds .....	38, 104
Logic. See Philosophy.	
Material Equipment .....	83
Matriculation .....	80
Master's Degree. See Degrees.	
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	44
Description of Courses.....	71
Mechanics. See Mathematics.	
Medals .....	98
Memorial Hall .....	33
Metaphysics. See Philosophy.	
Ministerial Students .....	105
Modern Languages. See French and German.	
Museum, Natural History.....	86
Museum, Historical .....	86
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9
Of Instruction and Government .....	12
Opening, Time of.....	79

Philosophy—	
Description of Courses.....	62
Physical Training .....	81
Physics—	
Description of Courses .....	72
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses .....	68
Privileged Students.....	105
Publications of the College .....	95, 97
Prizes. See Medals.	
Psychology. See Philosophy.	
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	80
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	79
Reports .....	83
Requirements for Admission. See Admission.	
Residences.....	34
Rooms, Charges for.....	110, 111
Schedule—	
Committee on.....	16
Of Recitations .....	133, 134
Science Club .....	93
Scholarship—	
Description.....	37, 103
Holders of.....	130
Sociology. See Political Economy.	
Special Students, Admission of.....	39
Special Courses .....	40, 41
Students, Roll of.....	112
Thanksgiving Day.....	5
Trinity Park.....	31
Tuition. See Expenses.	
Washington's Birthday.....	5
Women, Admission of.....	35
Zoology. See Biology.	









ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

# Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1902-1903

---

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING.

1903.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND OFFICERS.....	12
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	32
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	37
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	42
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	44
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	50
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	57
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	85
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	89
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	95
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	100
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	103
COLLEGE EXPENSES.....	107
COLLEGE HONORS AND PRIZES.....	114
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1902.....	118
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	120
APPENDIX.....	131
SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS.....	138



COLLEGE CALENDAR.

1903.

- Sept. 9. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 9-10. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 9. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 11. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 14. Monday—Last day for the selection of elective courses.
- Sept. 27. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Saturday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 26. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 2 p. m. Tuesday—Christmas Recess begins.

1904.

- Jan. 4. Monday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Tuesday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Monday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Monday—Washington's Birthday.—Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Tuesday—Last day for submitting subjects of orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.
- April 1. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| May  | 2.  | Monday—Last day for presenting orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees. |
| May  | 23. | Monday—Final examinations begin.  |
| June | 5.  | Sunday—President's Address to graduating class.                               |
| June | 6.  | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.                                   |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.  |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of Alumni Association.              |
| June | 7.  | Tuesday evening—Commencement Address.   |
| June | 8.  | Wednesday—Commencement Day.   |



1903

JULY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
---	---	---	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	---
---	---	---	---	---	---	---

AUGUST.

---	---	---	---	---	1	---
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	---	---	---	---	---

SEPTEMBER.

---	---	---	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	---
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	---
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	---
27	28	29	30	---	---	---	---

OCTOBER.

---	---	---	---	1	2	3	---
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	---
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	---
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	---
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	---

NOVEMBER.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	---
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	---
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	---
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	---
29	30	---	---	---	---	---	---

DECEMBER.

---	---	1	2	3	4	5	---
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	---
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	---
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	---
27	28	29	30	31	---	---	---

1904

JANUARY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	---	---	---	---	---	---

FEBRUARY.

---	1	2	3	4	5	6	---
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	---
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	---
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	---
28	29	---	---	---	---	---	---

MARCH.

---	---	1	2	3	4	5	---
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	---
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	---
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	---
27	28	29	30	31	---	---	---

APRIL.

---	---	---	---	---	1	2	---
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	---
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	---
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	---
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	---

MAY.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	---
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	---
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	---
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	---
29	30	31	---	---	---	---	---

JUNE.

---	---	---	1	2	3	4	---
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	---
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	---
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	---
26	27	28	29	30	---	---	---

JULY.

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
---	---	---	---	---	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	---	---	---	---	---	---

AUGUST.

---	1	2	3	4	5	6	---
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	---
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	---
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	---
28	29	30	31	---	---	---	---

SEPTEMBER.

---	---	---	---	1	2	3	---
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	---
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	---
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	---
25	26	27	28	29	30	---	---

OCTOBER.

---	---	---	---	---	1	---	---
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	---
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	---
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	---
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	---

NOVEMBER.

---	---	1	2	3	4	5	---
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	---
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	---
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	---
27	28	29	30	---	---	---	---

DECEMBER.

---	---	---	---	1	2	3	---
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	---
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	---
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	---
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	---



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

### OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, PRESIDENT, *Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, SECRETARY, *Durham, N. C.*

J. A. GRAY, TREASURER, *Winston, N. C.*

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

J. C. KILGO, *ex officio, Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

\*W. C. NORMAN, *Durham, N. C.*

**C. W. TOMS, DURHAM, N. C.**

---

### MEMBERS FROM THE N. C. CONFERENCE.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1903.

REV. A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

\*REV. W. C. NORMAN, *Durham, N. C.*

HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

---

\* Deceased.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

REV. G. A. OGLESBY, *Aberdeen, N. C.*

MR. V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. J. A. LONG, *Roxboro, N. C.*

COL. J. F. BRUTON, *Wilson, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

REV. J. N. COLE, *Wilmington, N. C.*

REV. F. A. BISHOP, *Greenville, N. C.*

MR. J. G. BROWN, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. C. W. TOMS, *Durham, N. C.*

---

#### MEMBERS FROM W. N. C. CONFERENCE.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1903.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. W. R. ODELL, *Concord, N. C.*

MR. J. A. GRAY, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. F. STIKELEATHER, *Asheville, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

HON. KOPE ELIAS, *Franklin, N. C.*

REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D., *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. P. H. HANES, *Winston, N. C.*

REV. T. F. MARR, *Charlotte, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

COL. G. W. FLOWERS, *Taylorsville, N. C.*

REV. M. A. SMITH, *Monroe, N. C.*

REV. R. H. PARKER, *Asheville, N. C.*

HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, *Concord, N. C.*

**MEMBERS FROM THE ALUMNI.**

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1903.

HON. F. M. SIMMONS, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. O. W. CARR, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. R. A. MAYER, *Charlotte, N. C.*

REV. N. M. JURNEY, *Mt. Olive, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

DR. DRED PEACOCK, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. B. B. NICHOLSON, *Washington, N. C.*

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, *High Point, N. C.*

DR. E. T. WHITE, *Oxford, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., *Raleigh, N. C.*

REV. J. B. HURLEY, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. R. L. DURHAM, *Spartanburg, S. C.*

REV. W. C. WILLSON, *Mocksville, N. C.*

## FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;  
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,

Graduate United States Naval Academy;  
PROFESSOR OF PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;  
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins;  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

EDWIN MIMS,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell;  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipzig, 1894-5;  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

DEAN AND PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

JOHN I. HAMAKER,

A. B., Kansas; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York; Columbia, 1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia;

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

PLATO T. DURHAM,

A. B., Trinity; Yale, 1895-6; Graduate of Union Theological Seminary of New York; Oxford University, 1901-2;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

JOHN C. RANSMEIER,

Ph. B., Northwestern; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

GEORGE L. HAMILTON,

A. B., A. M., Harvard; Ph. D., Columbia;

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

LLOYD C. NICHOLSON,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; University of Missouri, 1900-2;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

E. A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity;

LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

HENRY R. DWIRE,

A. B., Trinity;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

D. S. MURPH,

A. B., Wofford;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

JAMES R. SCROGGS,

A. B., Trinity;

ASSISTANT IN PHYSICS.

WILBUR W. CARD,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1;

DIRECTOR OF ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;

LIBRARIAN.

CHARLES M. LANCE,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

CHARLES K. ROBINSON,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.



DALLAS W. NEWSOM,

A. B., Trinity;

COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

J. C. KILGO,

COLLEGE TREASURER.

W. H. PEGRAM,

SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

R. L. FLOWERS,

MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

C. W. EDWARDS,

MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

J. S. BASSETT,

MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

J. I. HAMAKER,

CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

**COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.****COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.**

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, CRANFORD.

**SCHEDULE.**

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, HAMAKER, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

**ADMISSION.**

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, BASSETT.

**LIBRARY.**

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, MERITT.

**ATHLETICS.**

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

**PUBLIC LECTURES.**

PROFESSORS MIMS, HAMAKER, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

**PUBLICATION.**

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, GLASSON.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made it necessary to provide a better and larger building, which was erected and incorporated by the following enactment of the Legislature of North Carolina:

[LAWS OF NORTH CAROLINA, 1840-1843.]

*An Act to Incorporate the Union Institute Academy:*

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Nathan Hunt, Joseph Mendenhall, Joseph Johnson, Lewis Leach, Jabez Leach, Martin W. Leach, and Ahi Robbins, and their successors, are hereby constituted a body corporate and politic to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the Trustees of the Union Institute Academy, and by that name shall have succession, and shall be able and capable in law to have, receive and possess, lands and tenements, goods and chattels, acquired by gift or otherwise, and use and apply the same according to the will of the donor, or dispose of the same, when not forbidden by the terms of the gift. They may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any Court of Justice,

and shall have power to fill vacancies in their body, which may occur by death, resignation or otherwise, establish such laws and regulations for the government of said Institution as they may deem necessary, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, and do and perform all such acts and things as are incident to, and usually exercised by bodies politic, for the accomplishment of the object contemplated.

Ratified the 12th day of January, 1841.

In the year 1842, Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed beyond a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as the adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

[LAWS OF 1850-1851, CHAPTER XX, PAGE 56.]

*An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:*

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the present Trustees of "Union Institute," to-wit: M. W. Leach, Ahi Robbins, Joseph Johnson, James Leach, and C. M. Lines; together with Rev. B. Craven, of said Institute; Hon. A. H. Sheppard, of Salem; John A. Gilmer, Esq., of Greensboro; Col. Samuel Hargrave, of Lexington; J. L. Blackmer, Esq., of Salisbury; Rev. S. A. Andrews, of Greensboro, Dr. S. G. Coffin, of Jamestown; H. B. Elliot, Esq., of Randolph; J. W. Thomas, Esq., of Davidson; John B. Troy, of

Randolph; J. P. H. Russ, of Randolph; Eli Russell, of Montgomery, and Gen. J. M. Leach, of Lexington; and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of the "Normal College," and by that name shall have a perpetual succession, and a common seal, and be able and capable, in law, of holding lands, tenements and chattels, sufficient for the uses and purposes of said College, and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding the annual and other meetings, and to prescribe the manner in which vacancies in their body may be filled, five Trustees being a quorum to do business.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the said College shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and fix the number and compensation of teachers to be employed therein, to prescribe the preliminary examination and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed, and the number of pupils to be received from the respective counties.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College, and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That when any pupil shall have sustained a satisfactory examination on the studies, or course of studies, prescribed by the Faculty and Trustees of said College, such person shall be deemed qualified to teach common schools and may receive a certificate, signed by the President and at least seven Trustees, which certificate shall be sufficient evidence of ability to teach in any of the common schools in this State, without any re-examination of the county committees; and where county certificates are now required before

paying out the public funds, the certificate of the Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the whole College course shall be divided into four classes or degrees, styled first, second, third and fourth, and students shall be ranked accordingly.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all pupils entering said College shall first sign a declaration, in a book to be kept by the President for that purpose, as follows: "We, the subscribers, hereby declare that it is our intention to devote ourselves to the business of teaching common schools in the State of North Carolina, and that our sole object in resorting to this Normal College is the better to prepare ourselves for that important duty," which declaration it shall be the duty of the President to explain to the pupils before they sign the same.

Ratified 28th January, 1851.

On November 21, 1852, the Legislature ratified the following amendment to the charter of 1851:

[LAWS OF 1852-1853, CHAPTER LXXXVIII, PAGE 161.]

*An Act to Amend an Act, Entitled "An Act to Incorporate Union Institute, in Randolph County, a Normal College:"*

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That J. C. Dobbin, John A. Gilmer, W. H. Washington, A. H. Sheppard, H. B. Elliott, J. M. Leach, Joseph Johnson, S. G. Coffin, A. S. Andrews, Joseph B. Cherry, N. W. Woodfin, B. Craven, James Leach, Calvin Graves, Ahi Robbins, John B. Troy, Robert Strange, John W. Thomas, Samuel Hargrave, J. P. H. Russ, M. W. Leach, W. L. Steele, R. M. Saunders, W. B. Lane, G. W. Caldwell, C. H. Wiley, Jabez Leach, John A. Lillington, J. T. Morehead, Thales McDonald, R. C. Puryear, S. P. Hill, Alexander Gray, James M. Garrett, and Edward Ogburn and their successors be, and they are hereby declared, a body politic and corporate, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Normal College," and by that name and style, shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law of holding lands, tenements and chattels for the uses and purposes of said College; and of suing and being sued, and of pleading and being impleaded.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the Governor of the State shall be *ex officio* President of the Board of Trustees, and that the common school superintendent, should such an officer exist, shall be *ex officio* Secretary of the Board, and that all vacancies in the Board shall be filled by a majority of the Trustees of said College.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, of appointing a President and Professors for said College, of appointing an Executive Committee, to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and seven or more Trustees shall have power to grant certificates, which shall exempt the bearer from examination by county committees throughout the State; and where certificates are now or may hereafter be required before paying out the public funds a certificate from Normal College shall answer in lieu thereof; they shall also have power to grant such degrees and marks of honor as are given by Colleges and Universities generally.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Board of Trustees shall, within ten days after the meeting of each (the) Legislature, make a full report of the condition and operations of said Normal College, and the general character of normal instruction; also, the condition and progress of normal schools generally, together with all other information deemed important in the education of teachers, giving also the names and residences of all who have been authorized to teach.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That the President and Directors of the literary fund are hereby directed to loan to the Trustees of Normal College, the sum of ten thousand dollars out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, at six per cent. interest, to be paid semi-annually, upon said Trustees giving bond and good security for the same.



SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this act be, and the same are hereby repealed.

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this 21st day of November, A. D. 1852.

Acting under this amendment, which authorized the institution to grant degrees, on July 28, 1853, the first-class, numbering two students, was graduated with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years, the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature issued the following charter:



[LAWS OF 1858-1859, CHAPTER LXXXV, PAGE 81.]

*An Act to Amend the Charter of Normal College:*

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the corporation established by an act passed in 1852, and known by the style and title of the "Trustees of Normal College," be and the same is hereby changed to Trinity College; and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of Trinity College, hold and use all the authority, privileges, possessions and liabilities it had under the former title and name.

SEC. 2. Be it further enacted, That the estate, real and personal, received and controlled by the Trustees of Trinity College, shall be for the uses and purposes of a literary institution for the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

SEC. 3. Be it further enacted, That all vacancies in the Board of Trustees shall be filled by said North Carolina Conference: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body, who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee.

SEC. 4. Be it further enacted, That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 5. Be it further enacted, That no person shall keep, maintain, or have at Trinity College, or within two miles thereof, any tippling-house establishment, or place for the sale of wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors; nor shall any person in the State, without a written permission from the Faculty, sell, or offer to sell, give or deliver to any student of Trinity College, or to any other person, any wine, cordials, spirituous or malt liquors for the purpose of being used, or with a knowledge that the same will be used at said College, or within two miles thereof, by any student.

SEC. 6. Be it further enacted, That no person shall set up, keep or maintain at Trinity College, (or) within two miles thereof, any public billiard table, or other table of any kind at which games of chance or skill, by whatever name called, may be played; and that no person, without written permission from the Faculty, shall within the same limits exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, natural or artificial curiosities, or any concert, serenade, or performance in music, singing or dancing.

SEC. 7. Be it further enacted, That sections second, fourth and fifth of the charter passed in 1852, are hereby repealed, and that all acts and laws coming within the meaning and purview of this present act are hereby repealed.

Ratified the —day of —, 1859.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South, seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of

college work, and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, (1.) That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

*Resolved*, (2.) That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved*, (1.) That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved*, (2.) That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved*, (3.) That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina issued the following charter:

AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized and empowered to remove the operations and exercises of said College, and to locate the buildings deemed necessary by them for the purpose of the College, at or near the town of Durham, in North Carolina. They may, if they so elect, establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education at the present site of the College in Randolph County, and at such other points as they may now or hereafter determine, for the purpose of preparing students for admission to a collegiate course. The management of such auxiliary and subordinate high schools and academies, shall be vested in the said Board of Trustees, who are authorized to make by-laws and regulations for them, as well as for the College proper.

SEC. 2. That the Trustees of Trinity College are authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise or purchase, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate the sum of three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. The terms of the Trustees now in office shall expire January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two. At the first election held under this amendment to the Charter, the body of graduates and each of the Conferences shall respectively elect four Trustees for the term of two years; in like manner each of said constituencies shall elect four Trustees for the term of four years, and in like manner each shall elect four Trustees for the term of six years.

SEC. 4. That all laws and parts of laws, or of the Charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The following act of incorporation of the grounds of Trinity College, was passed by the Legislature in 1891, and amended to its present form in 1897.

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE THE GROUNDS OF TRINITY COLLEGE AS "TRINITY COLLEGE PARK."

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. The grounds of Trinity College adjacent to the City of Durham, in the county of Durham, North Carolina, are



hereby incorporated under the Charter of the College, as Trinity College Park, and shall have the benefit of, and be subject to all the provisions of law in reference to the government of municipal communities as set forth in Chapter sixty-two (62), Code of North Carolina, not inconsistent with this act and not inconsistent with the purpose of said College as defined in its Charter, granted to the Board of Trustees of Trinity College.

SEC. 2. The geographical limits of said Park shall embrace the sixty-two and a half acres of land in Durham county, now owned by Trinity College, and such other land adjoining or adjacent thereto, as may from time to time come into the possession of said Board of Trustees, and be used for the purpose of the College, and also such other lands not adjacent, as may be owned by, and set apart for the express use of the College

SEC. 3. The officers of said Park shall consist of a Mayor, three Commissioners and a Constable, to be elected on the first Monday in May, eighteen hundred and ninety-two and annually thereafter.

SEC. 4. The qualified voters in the election of said officers shall be all residents within the limits of said Park, who are entitled to vote under the laws of the State of North Carolina and of the United States. The mode of election shall not be inconsistent with said laws.

SEC. 5. The jurisdiction of the municipal officers herein provided for shall also extend to the enforcement of the authority of the governing powers of the College.

SEC. 6. This act shall be in force from its ratification by the General Assembly and acceptance by the Board of Trustees of Trinity College.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as

students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park High School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-2 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

### TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the legal body of the College. This Board fixes the policies of the College, has direction of all financial management and business contracts. It elects the President of the College and all members of the Faculty. The Executive Committee is the creature of this Board, and is entirely under its direction. No degrees of the College can be conferred without the majority vote of the Trustees. The Board alone has the right to nominate persons to fill all vacancies in its membership.

### PRESIDENT.

It is the duty of the President of the College to call and preside at all meetings of the Faculty, to appoint standing committees, to have direction of all discipline, and to see that all regulations ordered by the Trustees for the internal working of the College shall be enforced. The President also has the right to veto any action of the Faculty which he may deem hurtful to the policy of the College. He nominates all professors

and instructors, and is an *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### DEAN.

The Dean of the College is elected by the Board of Trustees, and in the absence of the President of the College performs all duties of that officer. He is required to advise the President of the College of all his rulings, and other acts of administration. Though elected by the Board of Trustees, he makes no report of his administration to that body.

#### FACULTY.

The Faculty is composed of all professors and adjunct professors and instructors, and meets each week on Thursday afternoon at 4 o'clock, and transacts such business as refers to the work in the various departments of the College. No recommendation for any degree can be made to the Trustees, except by the majority vote of the Faculty. Each professor and adjunct professor may arrange his courses of study and determine his plans of work in so far as these courses and plans do not interfere with other departments and policies.

#### TREASURER.

The Treasurer of the College is appointed by the Board of Trustees and is responsible to them. To him is paid all income of the College from whatever sources it may be derived, and he settles all bills against the College. He submits annually to the Board of Trustees his report for their approval. This report shows income from all sources and expenditures for for various purposes.



## REGISTRAR.

The Registrar is appointed by the Executive Committee, and is under the direction of the College Treasurer. He makes collections, rents rooms, and keeps the books of the College.

## TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

---

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to out-door athletics. The park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the park, and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three story brick structure, covered with slate, lighted by electricity, and heated by hot water.

It contains forty-eight students' rooms on the second and third floors; sixteen lecture rooms and offices; dry-closet system, and underground drainage from the inside and from the surface about the building. This arrangement renders the building proof against unsanitary conditions.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

### THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the college chapel, a dining-hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty, and a waiting-room. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was a gift from Mr. Washington Duke.

### THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining-room, bath-rooms, and linen-rooms. It is lighted by electricity,

and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the comfort and health of the occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

#### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

#### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling-alley, running track, swimming-pool, plunge and shower baths.

#### THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It was opened during the current year and has been occupied since January 1. It is a handsome, well appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first

floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack-room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

#### NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building which is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke was opened in September, 1902. It is constructed of red brick trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room and a banquet hall, reserved for the social purposes of the college.

#### PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

## RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

## THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

---

### WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-9 Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the

authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He has also during the current year given three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German and Applied Mathematics.

#### JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

#### AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife who donated \$2,500 for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library is being increased each year, and students in the school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of



the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study, and all who are interested in the study of the Bible should contribute such means as will make it efficient.

#### DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The new Library building which was opened during the current year is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

#### DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the park.

#### DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library.

#### LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one

thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Taylorsville, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

These scholarships are under the same regulations that govern the Cuninggim Scholarship.

#### LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It now amounts to \$4,822.35, contributed by friends within the bounds of this Conference, and is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900. It now amounts to \$1313.80.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

## GENERAL STATEMENT.

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical, or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B choice is given between history and one course in science. In the Junior year there are two electives in Groups A and B, and in Group C there is a choice between two programmes of study. In the Senior year all the courses are elective in Groups A and B and in Group C there is again a choice between two programmes of study. One hour a week in Biblical Literature is required in all the groups through the four years, and in Groups A and B one course is required in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examinations show them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES. — Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

## ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

---

### GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the college year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every student for a degree will be examined on the subjects here set forth.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the

regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take up. But all are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics. The entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

**1. History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as, for example, Eggleston's or Fiske's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers' General History.

**2. English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject-matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for

study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1903, 1904, 1905, and 1906:

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

1903, 1904 and 1905—Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essays on Milton and Addison*.

1906—Shakspeare's *Julius Cæsar*; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, and *Lycidas*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essay on Milton*, and on the *Life of Johnson*.



PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*

1903, 1904, and 1905—The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Carlyle's Essay on Burns; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; George Eliot's Silas Marner; Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; Tennyson's Princess; Scott's Ivanhoe; Shakspeare's Merchant of Venice and Julius Cæsar.

1906—Shakspeare's Macbeth and Merchant of Venice; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Irving's Life of Goldsmith; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; Scott's Ivanhoe and Lady of the Lake; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and Passing of Arthur; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; George Eliot's Silas Marner.

**3. Mathematics.**—Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through quadratic equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells and similar works.

Beginning with September, 1904, three books of Geometry must be offered in addition to the present requirements.

**4. Latin.**—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's Aeneid, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled

in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English is here given: *a* is pronounced as in father, *e* as in *eh*, *i* as in machine, *o* as in tone, *u* as *oo* in *boot* (the only difference between the long vowels and the short ones being in the length of time it takes to pronounce them, the long vowels taking twice as much time as the short ones); *ae*, as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *c* and *g* always as in *come* and *get*, *s* always soft, *j* as *i* in *valiant*, *v* as *w* in *wit*, *y* as German *ue*, *x* as *ks*, *z* as *ds*, *r* always trilled; *h* is a silent letter in all purely Latin words; other consonants as in English.

**5. Greek.**—Greek Grammar, Goodwin's or Hadley-Allen's. Xenophon, *Anabasis* I.—IV.

Translation into Greek prose of easy narrative passages based on the required books of the *Anabasis*.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. *History and Geography*. Same as for Group A.
2. *English*. Same as for Group A.
3. *Mathematics*. Same as for Group A.
4. *Latin*. Same as for Group A.
5. *Modern Languages*. An entrance examination is required in either French or German. One year of thorough training in French or German will be taken for granted of those who apply for this examination.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

## FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. *History and Geography.* Same as for Groups A and B.
2. *English.* Same as for Groups A and B.
3. *Mathematics.* Same as for Groups A and B.
4. *Latin.* Same as for Groups A and B.
5. *Greek* as in Group A, or *French* or *German* as in Group B.

## ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

## Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
Greek .....	3 "	Greek .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
History .....	3 "	History .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
	16 "		16 "

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
Greek .....	3 "	Greek .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "	History, } Physics, } Biology, } Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
	16 "		16 "

## JUNIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

French or German ... 3 hours.	French or German ... 3 hours.
Psychology ..... 3 “	Psychology ..... 3 “
Economics ..... 3 “	Economics ..... 3 “
Bible ..... 1 “	Bible ..... 1 “
Electives* ..... 6 “	Electives* ..... 6 “
16 “	16 “

## SENIOR YEAR.


*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Bible ..... 1 hours.	Bible ..... 1 hours.
Electives* ..... 15 “	Electives* ..... 15 “
16 “	16 “

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

## GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
French or German ...	3 "	French or German ...	3 "
History .....	3 "	History .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 "		16 "	

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
French or German ...	3 "	French or German ...	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
History, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, }	3 "	History, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 "		16 "	

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
French or German ...	3 hours.	French or German ...	3 hours.
Psychology .....	3 "	Psychology .....	3 "
Economics .....	3 "	Economics .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
Electives* .....	6 "	Electives* .....	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 "		16 "	

---

\* Students are required to take one course in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.


SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible .....	1 hours.	Bible .....	1 hours.
Electives* .....	15   “	Electives* .....	15   “
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16   “		16   “

ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish; Philosophy; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each)—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing .....	4 hours.	Drawing .....	4 hours.
English .....	3   “	English .....	3   “
French .....	3   “	French .....	3   “
German .....	3   “	German .....	3   “
Mathematics .....	3   “	Mathematics .....	3   “
Bible .....	1   “	Bible .....	1   “
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	17   “		17   “

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Drawing .....	3	hours.	Drawing .....	3	hours.
English .....	3	"	English .....	3	"
French or German ...	3	"	French or German ...	3	"
Mathematics .....	3	"	Mathematics .....	3	"
Chemistry .....	3	"	Chemistry .....	3	"
Physics .....	3	"	Physics .....	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	19	"		19	"

## JUNIOR YEAR—DIVISION I.

(Electrical and Mechanical Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mathematics .....	3	hours.	Mathematics .....	3	hours.
Surveying .....	3	"	Machine Design .....	3	"
Electrical Measurements, } .....	3	"	Electrical Measurements, } .....	3	"
Steam Engineering ..	3	"	Steam Engineering ..	3	"
Political Economy ...	3	"	Political Economy ...	3	"
French or German ...	3	"	French or German ...	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	19	"		19	"

## SENIOR YEAR—DIVISION I.

(Electrical and Mechanical Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mechanics of } Engineering, } .....	3	hours.	Mechanics of } Engineering, } .....	3	hours.
Electrical Machinery	3	"	Electrical Machinery	3	"
Dynamo Laboratory	3	"	Electrical Design .....	3	"
Thermodynamics .....	3	"	Hydrodynamics .....	3	"
Framed Structures ..	3	"	Framed Structures ..	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	16	"		16	"



## JUNIOR YEAR—DIVISION II.

(Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mathematics .....	3	hours.	Mathematics .....	3	hours.
Astronomy .....	3	"	Astronomy .....	3	"
Chemistry .....	3	"	Chemistry .....	3	"
Surveying .....	3	"	Machine Design .....	3	"
Political Economy...	3	"	Political Economy...	3	"
French or German...	3	"	French or German...	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	19	"		19	"

## SENIOR YEAR—DIVISION II.

(Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mechanics of {	}	3	hours.	Mechanics of {	}	3	hours.
Engineering, .....				Engineering, .....			
Geology .....	3	"		Geology .....	3	"	
Hydraulics .....	3	"		Thermodynamics...	3	"	
Framed Structures..	3	"		Framed Structures..	3	"	
Railroad Location...	3	"		Railroad Location...	3	"	
Bible .....	1	"		Bible .....	1	"	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
	16	"			16	"	

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Sociology, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Sociology, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS.—For students who intend to become electrical, mechanical, or civil engineers the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

### DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

#### PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy. As the student acquires facility in reading, the study of the literature is made more prominent, and individual work is assigned for careful and prolonged research.

#### FOR FRESHMEN.

1*a*. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

1*b*. *Thucydides*.—Books III.-IV. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

2*a*. *Homer*.—Odyssey. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year).*

2*b*. *Plato*.—Sophista and Politicus. Selections from other of Plato's works assigned to individual members of the class. Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS.

3*a*. *Sophocles*.—Elektra. Selections from the plays of Æschylus, Euripides, and Aristophanes. Lectures and readings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

3*b*. *Demosthenes*.—Philippics; Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An examination of political methods in Athens. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament*.—Texts and translations; the teaching of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. (*3 hours a week*).

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5*a*. *Pindar; Lucian*.—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5*b*. *Pausanias*.—The New Testament. Seminary work in Greek Archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 4 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer*.—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. (*3 hours a week*).

7. *Homer*.—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 5. (*3 hours a week*).

## DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all candidates for degrees except in Group C. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with comparative ease, have their attention directed to an ap-

preciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is given special prominence. Throughout the course, the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1*a*. *Vergil*.—Eclogues, and *Æneid*, Books VII.–XII. Exercises in sight translation and in prose composition throughout the year. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

1*b*. *Livy*.—Books I.–II. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2*a*. *Horace*.—Satires and Epistles. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

2*b*. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*—One play. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on Cicero and Livy. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4*a*. *Tacitus*.—Annals, Books I.–VI.; or XI.–XVI. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3 (first half-year).*

4*b*. *Pliny*.—Selected Letters; *Cicero*—Selected Letters. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3 (second half-year).*

5. *Latin Manuscripts*.—This course is intended to answer the question, Where do our texts come from? Actual work on *fac-simile* pages of the more famous manuscripts is also included. *(1 hour a week).*

Juniors and Seniors in Latin may elect, with the previous approval of the instructor, 3 hours, or 6 hours a week, from Courses 2 to 5 inclusive.

## FOR SENIORS.

6*a*. *Catullus*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

6*b*. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

7. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*.—Wordsworth. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

Courses 6 and 7 are conducted as a Latin seminary, and are intended, especially, as an introduction to higher University work.

FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. (*3 hours a week*).

9. *Epic Poetry*.—From Vergil as a center a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. (*3 hours a week*).

10. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. (*3 hours a week*).

11. *Satire*.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. (*3 hours a week*).

12. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. (*3 hours a week*).

13. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. (*3 hours a week*).

Course 8, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 9 to 13 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

To avoid delay at the opening of the term, any one desiring this work is requested to consult the instructor during the summer.

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. MURPH AND DWIRE.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department:

(1.) The department undertakes to give opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2.) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3.) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and a specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Wordsworth, Milton, Shakspere, and Chaucer; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury*, Reading in English Prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. MURPH AND DWIRE.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Stopford Brooke's *History of English Literature*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. DWIRE.



## FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare, read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write a weekly report on assigned topics selected from the play read during the week. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4a. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. Barrett Wendell's "Literary History of America" and Stedman's "American Anthology" will be used as reference books. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year.)* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4b. *Milton*.—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

## FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. (*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a



thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8a. *Anglo-Saxon*.—The *Cædmon* and *Cynewulf* Poems. (3 hours a week, first half-year). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

The course requires a knowledge of German. Students are expected to read a large part of Anglo-Saxon poetry. The work of the class-room will consist of the minute interpretation of selected passages, and reports on subjects assigned for investigation.

8b. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. (3 hours a week, second half-year). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the middle ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. (2 hours a week). PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets (2 hours a week). PROFESSOR MIMS.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers

prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. (*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR MIMS.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR RANSMEIER.

During the earlier portion of the course in German careful attention is given to drill in the fundamental principles of the language and in composition. From the outset the student is given the opportunity of hearing the language spoken. As soon as he is able to read connected prose successfully, standard works are used, their literary value being pointed out from the beginning. Translation into good English forms an important part of the work. A general knowledge of the whole of German literature and a detailed knowledge of the classical period of the eighteenth century are imparted. In the advanced courses the value of the literature as an evidence of the extent and quality of German culture is continually emphasized. Topics for original research are assigned to those students who are prepared to undertake work of this sort.

### PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar, Huss's Reader, selected works of easy prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*.

### PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *German Prose and Poetry*.—Grammar and composition. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar, Poll's Composition, Baumbach's *Die Nonna*, Baumbach's *Der Schwiegersohn*, Freytag's *Die Journalisten*, Keller's *Kleider machen Leute*, Goethe's *Götz von Berlichingen*, Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Keller's *Bilder aus der deutschen Litteratur*, and

selections from Wenckebach's *Die schönsten deutschen Lieder* will be assigned for supplementary reading. *Mon, Wed., Fri., at 2.*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *Schiller and his Contemporaries*.—Lessing's *Emilia Galotti*; Schiller's *Der Dreissigjahrige Krieg*, *Wilhelm Tell*, *Maria Stuart*, *Wallenstein's Tod*; Goethe's *Iphigenie*; Sime's *Life of Schiller*. Lectures on the Classical Period. Translation, reading at sight, composition, oral practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *The Life and Works of Goethe*.—Selections from *Dichtung und Wahrheit*, *Iphigenie*, *Tasso*, *Faust* (Part I). Supplementary reading: *Götz von Berlichingen*, *Werther's Leiden*, *Egmont*, *Lyrics*, Sime's *Life of Goethe*. Lectures. Translation, reading at sight, composition. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

---

### DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

#### PROFESSOR HAMILTON.

The aim of the Department of Romance Languages is two-fold. In the first two years of study the object is to train the student so that he may gain the ability to read French readily, to translate it accurately, and to write the language with grammatical correctness. In the last two years the object is the systematic study of the most important epochs of French literature. An opportunity is given to begin the study of the other Romance languages. More advanced instruction will be offered to duly qualified students.

#### PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and from English into French. Reading at sight and pronunciation. Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Kuhn's "*French Reading for Beginners*." Selected works of easy prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose*.—Reading, translation, grammar, and composition. Selected readings from modern French prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Seventeenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. (*3 hours a week*).

## SPANISH.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar, reading, and composition. Modern novels and plays. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

## ITALIAN.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Italian*.—Elements of Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Elementary exercises in writing Italian. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

Spanish and Italian will be given in alternate years. Italian will be given in 1903-4.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

## PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation

FOR JUNIORS.

1*a*. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year)*.

1*b*. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1*a*, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1*a* is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy" or Stuckenborg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year)*.

2*a*. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2*b*. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2*a*, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Texts used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

N. B.—All Juniors in Groups A and B are required to take either 1*a* and 1*b*, or 2*a* and 2*b*.

FOR SENIORS.

3*a*. *Historical Introduction to Philosophy*.—This course follows logically Courses 1*a* and 1*b* of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

*3b. Philosophical Anthropology.*—This is a continuation of Course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

*4a. Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Paulsen's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

*4b. History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.*—This course follows Course 4<sup>a</sup>, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the Introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Texts used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

#### FOR GRADUATES.

*5. Advanced Psychology.*—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authorities as Ladd, Sully, James, and Baldwin. (*3 hours a week*).

*6. Philosophy of Mind.*—This course attempts a philosophical treatment of the fundamental conceptions and most general laws of empirical psychology. It attempts to pass from psychology to a metaphysics of mind. The works of Ladd and Lotze will be used as guides in this course. (*3 hours a week*).

*7. Epistemology and Metaphysics.*—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments



of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. (*3 hours a week*).

8. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. (*3 hours a week*).

9. *A Study of Idealism*.—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. (*3 hours a week*).

Of the five courses offered to Graduates not more than three can be given in any one year.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

History is arranged with the idea of giving in the first two years a review, and a somewhat full examination, of general history, and of giving later more extensive work in special fields. The Freshman class will begin with the history of Greece and then consider the history of Rome and of the invasion of the barbarians till the death of Charlemagne. The Sophomore class will take the history of mediæval times and of England as a typical modern nation. After students have done this work they will be given the choice of three lines of study: 1. Constitutional history. This is designed for those who expect to study law or to enter other professions which deal with public life. 2. European culture history. This deals with the development of English and Continental society, and is designed for general educational results. 3. Church history. This deals with the problems of the church since the Reformation. It will be of benefit to those who expect to be ministers.

### FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *History of Europe till the Death of Charlemagne*.—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with

Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with Botsford's "History of Greece," after which it will have Botsford's Rome, and Emerton's "Introduction to the Middle Ages." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

*2a. Mediæval History.*—The formation of the modern nations, the development of feudalism and the church, and the various intellectual and social movements of the middle ages will be studied by means of text books, lectures, and collateral readings. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*2b. English History.*—The history of England will be treated from the Roman occupation till the passage of the Corn Laws. Stress will be placed on political and social development. A text book will be used, supplemented by lectures and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

*3a. The Formative Period of American National Life.*—A course beginning with the planting of the colonies and following the development of American life till the end of Monroe's administration. It is designed to give the student full knowledge of the process by which the separate and somewhat repellent colonies were gradually brought by the play of economic and political forces to a strong and lasting union. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).* Offered in 1904. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*3b. Secession and Reconstruction.*—Following the above course students will be given an opportunity to study that correlative process by which the older idea of separateness rebelled against the newer idea of nationality and the effects which proceeded therefrom. The method followed in courses *3a* and *3b* will be lectures and collateral readings. Those who take the work must provide themselves with Thwaite's "Colo-



nies," Hart's "Formation of the Union," and Wilson's "Division and Re-union." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).* Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4a. *The Development of the State.*—A course in which the nature of the state, its origin, and its growth, will be discussed. Careful attention will be given to the administrative machinery of the leading modern nations. Students should own Wilson's "State." (3 hours a week, first half-year). Offered in 1903. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4b. *The External History of Law.*—A course dealing with the development of the forms of law, with the leading codes of the European nations, and with the leading legal concepts. It will begin by giving some of the more general definitions of law and the various branches of law; and later it will take up the Greek, Roman, Mediæval, and modern French, English, and American codes and lawyers. It is believed that it will give a valuable training to those who will later in life become lawyers or public men. (3 hours a week, second half-year). Offered in 1904. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

5a. *French History.*—The purpose of this course is to examine the various forms of government and society which were produced in France from the days of the Roman Empire till 1789. Lectures, collateral readings, and class reports may be expected. (3 hours a week, first half-year). Offered in 1903. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

5b. *The French Revolution and Modern Europe.*—A discussion of the spirit and the method of the French people in the destruction of certain of their institutions will be given. After this the class will inquire how far the spirit of change was extended by the French to other nations of Europe. (3 hours a week, second half-year). Offered in 1904. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

6. *History of the Church after the Reformation.*—In this course Protestant Christianity will be studied, special attention being given to such topics as the following: Re-organizers of National Churches; Development of Protestant Dogma; Influence of Philosophy and Science upon Christian Thought; English Deism, and Rise of Denominations. The History of the

Church in the United States will be briefly considered. (*3 hours a week*). Open to Juniors. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

7. *History of Christian Dogma*.—The aim of this course is to trace the growth of Christian thought from the teaching of Jesus to fixed and authoritative statements of belief, and the development of doctrines from their formulation to the present. Special attention will be given to the formative period; and the forces, internal and external, that shaped and developed Christian thought into dogma will be carefully considered. (*3 hours a week*). Open to Seniors. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Social Development in America*.—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. (*3 hours a week*). PROFESSOR BASSETT.

9. *Mediæval Civilization*.—The political history of the Middle Ages will not be considered; but the changes in culture and institutions from the Roman Empire till the thirteenth century will be examined. Lectures and rather full courses of parallel reading may be expected. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

#### PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social

science includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a treatment of some of the more important social questions of the present time.

#### FOR JUNIORS.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Principles of Political Economy*.—This is a general course for beginners. The text book used will be Bullock's "Introduction to the Study of Economics." Collateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. *Economic and Social History of England and the United States*.—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. The study of English industry will be based upon Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second half-year).*

#### FOR SENIORS.

2<sup>a</sup>. *Social Science*.—(1) The relation of evolutionary theories to the study of social science; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) The study of social groups; the family as the simplest and most important social group; the study of more complex social groups such as races and the several classes of social dependents; use of the statistical method in the study of social groups and measurement of social forces; application of this method to selected problems of modern society. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. *Economic and Social Problems*.—A topical study of economic and social questions selected with a view to their practical importance. Lectures, assigned reading and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3<sup>a</sup>. *Money and Banking*.—With especial reference to the monetary experience of the United States, but including an examination of the banking systems of England, France, and Germany. Lectures and text books. Jevons's "Money and the Mechanism of Exchange," Dunbar's "Theory and History of Banking," and White's "Money and Banking" will be used. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

3*b*. *Public Finance*.—Taxation, financial administration, and public debts. Comparison of systems of taxation in the United States with those of foreign countries. Lectures, text book and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

#### FOR GRADUATES.

4*a*. *History of Political Economy*.—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. (*3 hours a week, first half-year*).

4*b*. *Development of Economic Theories*.—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." (*3 hours a week, second half-year*).

5*a*. *The State in its Relation to Industry*.—An analysis of the theories with regard to the proper attitude of the state toward the conduct of industry and a systematic presentation of the practice of modern states. This course will include a study of some of the economic and social problems which have led to state regulation of industry. The course will not be offered in the same year as Course 4*a*. (*3 hours a week, first half-year*).

5*b*. *Socialism and other Plans of Social Reconstruction*.—Kirkup's "History of Socialism" and Ely's "French and German Socialism" will be used. This course will include an account of some of the more noteworthy Utopian schemes which have been proposed in literature, and also an account of some of the leading socialistic and communistic experiments. The course will not be offered in the same year as Course 4*b*. (*3 hours a week, second half-year*).

---

### DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DURHAM.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced

courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is therefore made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to correctly interpret and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 9.*

FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the Prophets. *Tues. at 12.*

FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given special attention. *Thurs. at 2.*

FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—Stevens's "Theology of the New Testament" will be used as the text book. *Tues. at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Prophets of Israel and Judah.*—This study will be made chronologically. The purpose is to trace the development of the religious thought of the Old Testament as expressed by the Prophets, to find the contribution made by each, and to correctly interpret and estimate their messages. Considerable time will be given to the contemporary history of the time of the Prophets. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

## FOR SENIORS.

6a. *New Testament Introduction*.—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).*

6b. *Teachings of Jesus*.—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year).*

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *Hebrew*.—Harper's "Elements of Hebrew;" Reading in Old Testament. (*3 hours a week*).

## FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Hebrew*.—Study of Psalms. Open to students who have completed Course 7. (*3 hours a week*).

9. *Old Testament Theology*.—A close study of Old Testament thought will be undertaken. Questions of interest in reference to the modern interpretation of this body of literature will be discussed. Schultz's "Theology of the Old Testament" will be used as the text. (*3 hours a week*).

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, AND ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the



courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department, for which they have had sufficient preparation.

#### FOR FRESHMEN.

1*a*. *Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, and Logarithms. Wells's *Algebra*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

1*b*. *Geometry, Plane and Solid*.—Wells's *Plane and Solid Geometry*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

#### FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2. *Drawing*.—Elementary mechanical drawing. Use of instruments. Copying working drawings and making sketches and drawings from parts of machines. Tracing and blue-printing. (3 hours a week). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

3*a*. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical*.—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's *Trigonometry*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3*b*. *Analytic Geometry*.—Construction of Equations, Straight Line, and Conics. Bowser's "*Analytic Geometry*." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4*a*. *Drawing*.—Geometrical Drawing. Descriptive Geometry. (3 hours a week, first half-year). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

4*b*. *Drawing*.—Elementary shades and shadows. Water colors. Tinting. Topography. (3 hours a week, second half-year). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

#### FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral*.—Byerly's "*Differential Calculus*" and Byerly's "*Integral Calculus*." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

## FOR JUNIORS IN GROUP C.

6. *Surveying*.—Ordinary land surveying. Exercises with chain, compass, transit and level. (3 hours a week). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

7. *Steam Engineering*.—This course deals with the practical operation of steam engines, boilers, pumps, and condensers. Also critical study is given to fuel analysis and value, and to the fundamental theorem of the steam engine. A design of a steam boiler is completed by each member of the class. (3 hours a week). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

## FOR SENIORS.

8. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's "Differential Equations." Mon, Wed., Fri., at 9. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

## FOR SENIORS IN GROUP C.

9. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—This course includes a study of the mechanics of solids as applied directly to engineering. The mutual actions, pressures, and strengths of the members of structures and machines. Also the general theory of work and energy applied to mechanisms. Torsion, Flexure, Friction, Tension, Shearing. (3 hours a week). ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

10. *Framed Structures*.—The determination of the dimensions of members and parts of framed structures, such as bridges, roofs, and viaducts. Continuous and trussed girders, trusses, long and short columns, cantilevers, beams. Both graphical and analytical methods are made use of. (3 hours a week). Offered in 1904. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

Open only to those who have taken 9.

11. *Railroad Location*.—Grades, location of curves, turnouts, earthwork, simple and compound curves, estimates. (3 hours a week). Offered in 1904. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR NICHOLSON.

Open only to those who have taken 6.

## FOR GRADUATES.

12. *Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics*.—Byerly's "Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics." (3 hours a week, second half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.



## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. SCROGGS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and parallel to these are a number of courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

1. *Elementary Physics*.—Lectures, recitations, and demonstrations. The most important phenomena of Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism, and Electricity are discussed. This course is required of all students not presenting Physics for entrance.

2. *Elementary Physical Laboratory*.—A course consisting of a number of carefully selected experiments covering the matter of Course 1. This course serves as a good introduction to the higher laboratory methods employed in Physics, Chemistry, Psychology, and Biology. Required of all students presenting Physics for entrance.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *Advanced General Physics*.—In this course the topics of Elementary Physics are developed theoretically and experimentally. A brief study of the History of Physics is included. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

4. *Advanced Physical Laboratory*.—This course is parallel to Course 3, and is intended to introduce the student to exact measurements and to prepare him for research work.

## FOR SENIORS.

5a. *Electricity and Magnetism*.—This course is based on Thompson's "Electricity and Magnetism;" but special topics

are developed by lectures, and also by papers from students. Frequent excursions will be made to electrical plants of interest in the vicinity, and the elaborate electrical equipment of the college will be studied in detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

*5b. Undulatory Theory of Light.*—A lecture course in which the principles involved are demonstrated graphically and experimentally. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

#### FOR GRADUATES.

*6. Theory of the Potential Function.*—Lectures and topics from Pierce, "Newtonian Potential Function;" Poincaree, "Newtonian Potential Function;" Korn, "Lehrbuch der Potential Theorie;" and incidentally Riemann, "Partialdifferentialgleichungen." *(3 hours a week).*

This course should be accompanied by the graduate mathematical course on Fourier's Series, Spherical Harmonics, and Bessel's Functions.

*7. Electric Waves.*—This course is based on Hertz's "Werke," and Helmholtz's "Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht." Parallel work is in Poincaree's "Oscillations Electriques," Christianesen's "Theoretische Physik," and Drude's "Physik des Aethers." *(3 hours a week).*

*8. Spectrum Analysis.*—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large Societé Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen, and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. *(Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours).*

*9. Mathematical Theory of Light.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Light," Poincaree's "Optique," and Kettler's "Theoretische Optik." *(3 hours a week).*

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

PROFESSOR HAMAKER.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory is described in another place. It includes all that is essential to either elementary or advanced work in Botany and Zoology. The elementary course in Biology is designed to give an introductory survey of the subject. The limited time devoted to the course permits only a brief discussion of each of the more important Biological problems. Course 2 allows a more detailed study of the structure and relations of plants. The courses in Anatomy, Embryology, and Histology give opportunity for a thorough grounding in Biological study. With the exception of Course 1 the work is chiefly in the laboratory. Special emphasis is constantly laid upon the methods of study. Careful observation and correct reasoning are insisted upon. Thus the work is designed to be of value to the student not only because of the information acquired, but also through a real development of intellectual power.

## BIOLOGY.

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *Principles of Biology*.—This course consists of the study, first, of the structure and vital processes and phenomena of a typical plant and of a typical animal with a brief survey of the chief groups of plants and animals; and, secondly, of the general principles of organization, development, and life relations of plants and animals. Lectures, demonstrations, and laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., at 10.*

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *Cryptogamic Botany*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course must be preceded by Course 1.

3. *Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course may be taken with Course 1, or subsequently.

4<sup>a</sup>. *Histology*.—This course is intended primarily as a drill in laboratory technique. The most important methods of fixing, staining, and mounting tissues for microscopic study are prac-

tised by the student preparatory to the work in embryology and more advanced courses. (*3 hours a week, first half-year*).

4<sup>b</sup>. *Embryology*.—The developments of vertebrates, especially as exemplified by the frog and the chick. (*3 hours a week, second half-year*).

Courses 1 and 4<sup>a</sup> must be taken before Course 4<sup>b</sup>.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Neurology*.—The study of the central nervous system and the sense organs of vertebrates. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but about one-third of the time will be devoted to laboratory work. This course is open to students having had General Biology. (*3 hours a week*).

6. *Special Investigation*.—Graduate students who have had Courses 1, 3 and 4 will be directed in the investigation of some subject in Neurology, Embryology or Experimental Physiology. The subject to be determined by consultation with the instructor.

#### GEOLOGY.

##### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

7. *General Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology, prefaced by a rather extended consideration of the earth as a planet and some of the leading principles of meteorology and physiography. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. This course must be preceded by, or taken with Chemistry 1.

---

#### DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

##### PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well-selected

experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well-grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and the occurrence, preparation and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

## FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The chemistry of the carbon compounds as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

---

 ASTRONOMY.

## FOR SENIORS.

1a. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's Astronomy. Lectures and recitations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

1b. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical Astronomy; Use of Astronomical Instruments; Determination of Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth; Theory of Eclipses. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

---

 PHYSICAL CULTURE.

## GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Courses in Anthropometry and Applied Anatomy are offered by the Director of the Gymnasium, and instruction in Hygiene, Anatomy, Physiology, and Histology is offered by the Department of Biology. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.



## GENERAL REGULATIONS.

---

### GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select.

### THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 9; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

## TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year.

It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session. Application should be made for matriculation at the college office on the day of arrival.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION AND  
ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term, and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

## NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take fewer than fifteen hours of recitation work a week; and no one is allowed to take more than eighteen hours without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the



President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes. A student failing to pass the final examination will be required to repeat the class work, or in case of small deficiencies, to do such extra work as the professors may assign.

Any student absent from an examination without permission, will not be given an examination on the subject till the time of the regular examination on the same subject in the following year.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

**UNEXCUSED ABSENCES.**

When a student has unexcused absences from his classes, the President of the College may, at his discretion, assign such student to the head of any department for extra work.

**ABSENCE FROM TOWN.**

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

**REPORTS.**

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

## MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

### LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. There have been large additions to the books in early English literature, and the collection in this subject now in the library is far ahead of that possessed by the average American college. Important increases have been made to the number of books in the Avera Bible Collection, and in the subjects of Ancient and Modern Languages, and of American and English History. During the year, ten thousand dollars was expended in the purchase of new books for the Library. This amount was donated for this purpose by Mr. J. B. Duke, of New York. A donation of one thousand dollars was made during the year by Miss Anne Roney, to purchase a special collection of books on Shakspeare. Rare books and manuscripts are preserved in a commodious fire-proof vault. The above special donations are in addition to the regular Library fund annually available for the purchase of new books. The greatest care is given to the selection of books necessary for advanced study.

## RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

Volumes and sources of books added to the Library between February, 1902, and January 17, 1903:

F. S. Aldridge, 1; American Friends, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 94; J. S. Bassett, 2; W. K. Boyd, 3; F. O. Briggs, 1; Columbian and Hesperian Societies, 1; Dr. A. Cheatham, 7; W. C. Conant, 1; Washington Duke, 8; J. B. Duke, 3,422; W. N. Fuller, 1; W. P. Few, 1; W. F. Gill, 2; J. Bryan Grimes, 3; Harvard College Library, 1; L. P. Howard, 2; J. H. Hyde, 1; Johns Hopkins University, 1; C. A. Jordan, 1; John C. Kilgo, 1; J. D. Langston, 2; Library Fund, 584; Arthur Lyon, 10; A. H. Meritt, 5; E. Mims, 3; J. W. Morgan, 1; S. F. Nicks, 1; W. H. Pegram, 1; B. S. Royster, 1; David Ross, 1; H. E. Seeman, 1; M. O. Sherrill, 5; Smithsonian Institution, 1; D. A. Tompkins, 20; C. W. Toms, 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 12; H. B. Varner, 3; E. S. Yarbrough, 1; J. R. Young, 1; A. P. Zeller, 9; United States Government, 183; Miscellaneous, 18. Total bound volumes, 4,419. Pamphlets, 669.

## HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, collection of Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Prof. J. S. Bassett.

## THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. During the last year six new dust-proof cases

have been put in place and are already filled. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and every North Carolina form should be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

#### PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. During the present year important additions have been made to this Laboratory, adding greatly to its efficiency. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment includes compound microscopes (including Zeiss's best), dissecting micro-



scopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, and photomicrographic outfit. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry, and a balance-room. Water and gas are supplied at all needed points.

The lecture-room has a seating capacity of sixty, and has all the essential apparatus and appliances pertaining to the work.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Organic Chemistry has places for eight students, and is well supplied with apparatus pertaining to work in this branch of Chemistry. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determinations.



The department has recently increased largely its supply of ordinary apparatus and chemicals, and has added thereto the best types of apparatus for more extended and special work, such as follows: Combustion furnaces; Beckman's apparatus for molecular weight determinations; apparatus for electrolysis; universal half-shade polariscope (Schmidt and Haensch); refractometer (Abbe); apparatus for gas analysis and standard thermometers.

### GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

### HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purposes of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds and a quarter mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.

## COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

### ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association meets at 4 p. m. on Tuesday of Commencement week, when the Alumni address is delivered and the business of the organization transacted.

The officers of the Association are: President, W. D. Turner, '76; 1st Vice-President, S. J. Durham, '92; 2d Vice-President, D. R. Davis, '91; Secretary, E. C. Hackney,\* '76; Treasurer, C. W. Edwards, '94.

The Executive Committee consists of J. S. Bassett, '88; A. Cheatham, '85; C. W. Edwards, '94; P. V. Anderson, '95; H. B. Craven, '96.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable

---

\*Deceased, March 10, 1903.

purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

#### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon, and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the College. The officers of the Association are: President, E. M. Hoyle; Vice-President, M. E. Newsom; Secretary, A. G. Moore; Treasurer, H. B. Adams, Jr.

#### HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. It has an important place in the life of the College. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them there for safe keeping. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are

often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. The Society will take pleasure in receiving as gifts or as loans any such materials. The officers of the Society are : President, J. S. Bassett ; Vice-President, C. K. Robinson ; Secretary and Treasurer, H. B. Adams, Jr. ; Custodian, C. F. Lambeth.

#### SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum. The following are the officers for 1902-3 : President, L. C. Nicholson ; Secretary, C. E. Egerton.

#### DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies :

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage inter-collegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the question for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the inter-society debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. W. A. Thomas and J. P. Frizzelle; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. E. W. Cranford and W. S. Lowdermilk. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, W. S. Lowdermilk.

#### ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Trinity College Athletic Association, to which are eligible all students and instructors, is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee. The captains and managers of all athletic teams are elected by the

Association. The officers of the Association are : President, C. F. Lambeth; Vice-President, W. T. Dixon; Secretary and Treasurer, J. P. Frizzelle. Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

## COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

### AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.

### FACULTY LECTURES.

Once a month a lecture is given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. Lectures are also delivered each month before the Historical Society and Science Club. The following programme was arranged for 1902-3:

Prof. W. H. Glasson—"The Problem of the Labor Union."

President J. C. Kilgo—"Some Phases of Educational Work in the South."

Prof. J. C. Ransmeier—"A Study in the Development of Goethe's Culture."



William Garrott Brown—"Andrew Jackson and the New Democracy."

Bishop Wallace W. Duncan—"The Teacher."

Prof. W. H. Pegram—"The Contributions of Science to Religion."

Prof. Plato T. Durham—"Theological Reconstruction."

Prof. A. H. Meritt—"The Theatre Dionysus."

Prof. W. P. Few—"The College in the Service of the State."

### LIBRARY OPENING.

The Library building was formally opened on February 23, 1903. A history of the building was given by Hon. James H. Southgate. Judge Armistead Burwell, of Charlotte, delivered the address of presentation. The building was accepted on behalf of the College by President John C. Kilgo. The dedicatory address was by Mr. Walter H. Page, of New York, who chose for his subject "The American Citizen of Our New Era."

### ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year are announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution.

### ARCHIVE.

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the

College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of C. K. Robinson, Editor-in-Chief, and T. W. Smith, Business Manager.

#### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It is guaranteed financially by the "9019," a patriotic society established in connection with the College. It seeks to make itself useful to all Southern institutions and invites general co-operation in the task of building up literature in the South.

This publication was established in January, 1902. Its first volume has received many warm expressions of commendation in literary journals and from public men. It is edited by Dr. J. S. Bassett, of the Department of History.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

---

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

#### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations.

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the Col-

lege may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

#### LOAN FUNDS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert D. Bass, and Arthur Ellis Flowers Loan Scholarships are described elsewhere. The income from these is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees.

#### PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

#### CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers, are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with this regulation, otherwise tuition fees will be charged.

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District

Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently enquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

#### OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

Expenses at College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the very lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	17.00	17.00	17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	58.50	72.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
<hr/>			
Total.....	\$168.50	\$189.00	\$231.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Matriculation.....	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	58.50	72.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
<hr/>			
Total.....	\$118.50	\$139.00	\$181.00

---

\* Except in the New Dormitory.



Owing to the increase in the price of fuel, it is impossible to fix the cost of heating. At the present price of fuel, two dollars per term will be added to this item of expense, which will increase each total in the above statement by the amount of two dollars. If the price of fuel decreases there will be a proportionate decrease in the amount charged occupants of College rooms; if there is an increase in present prices, there will be an increase in the charges for heat. The aim is to give students heat at cost.

#### SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course I, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Special Fees are a diploma fee of \$5.00, required of all graduates; and a commencement fee of \$3.00, required of all students, and payable to the Commencement Managers.

#### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the President. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year, or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat, or light for entering after the beginning or leaving before the end of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious, is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made to the office.

#### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid within two weeks after the beginning of the term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer within this prescribed time shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid it.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or by October 15, one-fourth on or by December 15, one-fourth on or

by March 1, and one-fourth on or by May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no condition will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year, who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month and part of a month during the delay.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

#### WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
1, 8, 10, 20, 21, 22,		1, 8, 10, 20, 22, 3,	
25, 27.....	\$ 9 00	5, 7, 9, 19, 31, 33,	
3, 5, 7, 9, 19.....	8 00	37, 49, 51, 53, 38, 48,	
38, 48, 50, 55.....	9 50	50, 55, 2, 29.....	\$12 50
2, 29.....	10 00	11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41,	
11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41,		43, 45, 12, 14, 16, 18,	
43, 45, 12, 14, 16, 18,		40, 42, 44, 46.....	12 00
40, 42, 44, 46.....	8 00	24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34,	
24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34,		52, 54, 56.....	14 00
52, 54, 56.....	12 50		

## EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
118, 120, 122, 124,	\$ 7 50	81, 82, 83, 85,	
117, 119, 121, 123,	8 50	97, 99, 101, 95,	
60, 61, 62, 63,		103, 107, 69, 71,	\$11 00
64, 66, 67, 68,		57, 58, 59, 61,	
103, 104, 105, 106,		63, 64, 65, 67,	
108, 109.....	9 00	68, 70, 73, 75,	
69, 71.....	9 50	76, 77, 86, 87,	
57, 58, 59, 96,		92, 94, 96, 98,	
70, 73, 75, 76,		100, 102, 104, 105,	
77, 81, 86, 87,		106, 108, 109, 111,	
93, 95, 97, 99,		112, 129, 130, 132,	
100, 101, 107, 112,		133.....	12 00
132, 133.....	10 00	78, 79, 84, 88,	
102, 111, 129, 130,	11 00	90, 91, 113, 114,	
78, 79, 80, 84,		127, 128, 131.....	14 00
88, 90, 91, 113,			
114, 127, 128, 131,	12 50		

## MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

## NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made on page 108 under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

## BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$10.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.00 per week.

In the Co-operative Clubs board is \$6.50 to \$8.00 per month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$15.00 per month.

## COLLEGE HONORS AND PRIZES.

---

### HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

### MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of



a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

#### AWARD OF MEDALS, 1901-1902.

*The Wiley Gray Medal*—Edward Octavius Smithdeal.

*The Braxton Craven Medal*—Eber Carl Perrow.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*—Leslie Powell Howard.

*Debater's Medal*—Leslie Powell Howard.

*Declaimer's Medal*—Jesse Raymond Turnage.

#### COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*—Edward Octavius Smithdeal.

*Debater's Medal*—Gilbert Harmer Smith.

*Declaimer's Medal*—Ernest Noell Tillett.

#### HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

*Highest Honors in English*—Lila Markham.

*Honors in English*—Henry Rudolph Dwire, Marjie Jordan.

*Highest Honors in Chemistry*—James Wardlaw Scroggs.

*Highest Honors in Physics*—James Wardlaw Scroggs.

*Honor in Chemistry*—Hardy Fennel Robinson.

#### SENIOR HONORS.

*Summa cum laude*—Lila Markham, James Wardlaw Scroggs.

*Magna cum laude*—Marjie Jordan.

*Cum laude*—William Armistead Bivins, Henry Rudolph Dwire, George Horace Flowers, Kate Johnson, Jesse Marvin Ormond, Hardy Fennel Robinson, Edward Octavius Smithdeal, Edwin Search Yarbrough.

## SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Walter Pemberton Budd,      Will David Finger,  
    Walter Samuel Lockhart.

## FRESHMAN HONORS.

Charles Whitfield Bagby,      Alice Charles Craft,  
 Julian Blanchard,      Angier Buchanan Duke,  
    Elizabeth Chadwick Muse.

## HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1901-1902, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations set forth on pages ..... and .....:

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Henry Rudolph Dwire,      James Wardlaw Scroggs,  
 Daniel Shuford Murph,      Samuel Garland Winstead.

## JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Hal Bethune Adams, Jr.,      Will David Finger,  
 Zachary Pearl Beachboard,      Edwin Francis Hoover,  
 Walter Pemberton Budd,      Walter Samuel Lockhart.

## SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Charles Whitfield Bagby,      Angier Buchanan Duke,  
 Ophelius Thompson Beasley,      Daisy Lee Freeland,  
 Julian Blanchard,      Elizabeth Chadwick Muse,  
 Alice Charles Craft,      Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr.,  
    Samuel Bobbitt Underwood.

## COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

## BACHELORS OF ARTS.

William Armistead Bivins,	Lila Markham,
William Henry Brown,	Elma Eugenia McClees,
Henry Rudolph Dwire,	James Wood Norman,
George Horace Flowers,	Fred Chambers Odell,
Clifford Lee Hornaday,	Jesse Marvin Ormond,
Katie Johnson,	Hardy Fennel Robinson,
Marjie Jordan,	James Wardlaw Scroggs,
Maude Lambe,	Edward Octavius Smithdeal,
George Markham March,	Edwin Search Yarbrough.



## COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1902.

---

Sunday, June 1, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by Dr. John F. Crowell, Washington City.

Tuesday, June 3, 11:00 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. J. M. Buckley, D. D., New York City.

Tuesday, June 3, 4:00 P. M.—Address before the Alumni, by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 3, 8:30 P. M.—Commencement Address, by Dr. Henry Van Dyke, Princeton University.

Wednesday, June 4, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises.

### CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering orations were:

William Henry Brown.....Warrenton, N. C.  
"A Plea for Conservative Progress."

Clifford Lee Hornaday.....Norfolk, Va.  
"A Crisis in Our Educational History."

Jesse Marvin Ormond.....Ormondsville, N. C.  
"The Function of a Two-Sided Press."

Edwin Search Yarbrough.....Locust Hill, N. C.  
"George William Curtis."

Those presenting graduating theses were:

William Armistead Bivins.....Albemarle, N. C.  
"The Growth of the National Spirit."

Henry Rudolph Dwire.....Winston, N. C.  
"The Influence of Keats on Victorian Poetry."

George Horace Flowers.....Taylorsville, N. C.  
"The Significance of the Industrial Awakening in the South."

Katie Johnson.....Durham, N. C.  
"Literary Criticism in Stevenson's Letters."

Marjie Jordan.....Durham, N. C.  
"Old English Books of Etiquette."

Maude Lambe.....	Durham, N. C.
"Pindar as a Lyric Poet."	
George Markham March.....	Mobile, Ala.
"A More Practical Statesmanship."	
Lila Markham.....	Durham, N. C.
"The Treatment of Animals in Literature."	
Elma Eugenia McClees.....	Durham, N. C.
"Social Conditions in Factory Settlements."	
James Wood Norman.....	Plymouth, N. C.
"Phases of the Immigration Problem."	
Frederick Chambers Odell.....	Concord, N. C.
"The Textile Industry, Its Development and Future Prospects."	
Hardy Fennel Robinson.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
"Cotton Culture in the South Since the Civil War."	
James Wardlaw Scroggs.....	Greensboro, N. C.
"Power Plants in Durham, N. C."	
Edward Octavius Smithdeal.....	Advance, N. C.
"Social Forces in the Industrial Order."	

### APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were:

#### MANAGERS.

	G. H. Smith, Chief.	
W. P. Budd,	W. D. Hood,	C. W. Rowe,
A. G. Elliott,	M. H. Allen,	L. S. Daniels.

#### MARSHALS.

	C. F. Lambeth, Chief.	
B. S. Womble,	J. R. Turnage,	H. R. Mahoney,
J. A. Long,	W. D. Finger,	M. E. Newsom.

## ROLL OF STUDENTS.

### GRADUATE STUDENTS.

Aldridge, Fred Soule.....	Durham,	N. C.
	A. B. (Trinity), Hebrew.	
Bassett, Bessie Wilson.....	Goldsboro,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), English 5 and 7, History 13.	
Best, James Arthur.....	Durham,	"
	A. B., A. M. (Trinity).	
Bivins, Joseph Francis.....	Durham,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy 8, German 2.	
Carr, Fannie White.....	Durham,	"
	A. B., A. M. (Trinity), History 13, English 11.	
Dwire, Henry Rudolph.....	Winston,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), Social Science 2, Economics 3, English 6 and 11, History 13.	
Highsmith, John Henry.....	Durham,	"
	A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Philosophy 8.	
Hornaday, Clifford Lee.....	Durham,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), German 1.	
Jordan, Marjie.....	Durham,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), English 6 and 11.	
Lambe, Maude.....	Durham,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), German 3, French 2.	
Lewis, Ethel May.....	Durham,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy 8.	
Murph, Daniel Shuford.....	St. Matthews, S. C.	
	A. B. (Wofford), English 5, 6, 7 and 11, German 1.	
Newsom, Dallas Walton.....	Durham,	N. C.
	A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy 8.	
Scroggs, James Wardlaw.....	Greensboro,	"
	A. B. (Trinity), Physics 2 and 5, Electricity, Mathematics 3 and 6, Surveying and Draughting.	

Stewart, Stephen Alexander.....Durham, N. C.  
A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature 7 and 10.

Winstead, Samuel Garland.....Roxboro, “  
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy 5 and 8, English 3, 4, 5, 6 and 11.

## SENIOR CLASS.

Angier, Inez Duke .....Durham, “  
English 4 and 5, German 4, French 3, Geology, History.

Claywell, James Addison.....Morganton, “  
English 5, Social Science, Chemistry, Spanish, History.

Coltrane, Jesse Franklin .....Smithfield, “  
Philosophy 3, History 3, English 4, Spanish 1, German 2,  
Physics 6, Social Science.

Connelly, George Gilmer.....Greensboro, “  
Social Science, Economics 3, Philosophy 3, English 5,  
English 6, German 2.

Cranford, Eli Wade .....Ophir, “  
Astronomy, Philosophy 3 and 5, Spanish 1, Biblical Literature,  
Economics 3, English 5.

Dixon, Ben Franklin, Jr. ....Raleigh, “  
English 5, German 1, Philosophy, Biblical Literature,  
Chemistry.

Dixon, Wright Tracy.....Raleigh, “  
Chemistry 2 and 6, German 2, Physics 6, Philosophy 3,  
Social Science.

Egerton, Charles Edward Davis.....Louisburg, “  
Mathematics 3, Philosophy 3, Biology, Surveying and  
Draughting, Applied Mathematics, Physics 6.

Egerton, Florence May .....Louisburg, “  
(Graduate of Louisburg Female College.)  
English 3, German 2, History 2, Chemistry 1, Philosophy 1,  
Geology, Latin 3.

Fink, Fletcher Winfield.....Concord, “  
French 3, Chemistry 2, Astronomy 1, Economics 3,  
Social Science.

Frizzelle, Mark Twain.....Ormondsville, “  
Philosophy 3, Biology 1, Chemistry 2, Social Science,  
Astronomy.

Gunn, Blanche Hester.....Winston, “  
Mathematics 2, English 6 and 11, Geology 1, Chemistry 1,  
German 4.



Howard, Leslie Powell.....	Mobile,	Ala.
German 2, Greek 3, Hebrew 1, Philosophy 3, Biblical Literature, Mathematics 2.		
Jenkins, Frederica.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
(Graduate of Greensboro Female College.)		
History 4, English 4 and 6, History, German 2.		
Kilgo, Edna Clyde.....	Durham,	"
English 4 and 5, French 3, History 3, Biblical Literature, Biology 1.		
King, Preston Eugene.....	Harvey,	"
Social Science, History 3, English 4, French 2, Chemistry 6.		
Kugimiya, Tokio.....	Hiroshima,	Japan.
English 4, Social Science, Philosophy 3, History 13, Astronomy 1, Biblical Literature, History.		
Lambeth, Charles Frank .....	Thomasville,	N. C.
Philosophy 3, Chemistry 1, Astronomy 1, History 3, English 5, Economics 3.		
Langston, John Dallas .....	Mount Olive,	"
German 4, Philosophy 3, Economics 3, English 5, Astronomy 1.		
Langston, Rosa Arthur.....	Mount Olive,	"
Latin 6 and 8, French 3, Spanish 1, English 5.		
Lance, Charles Martin .....	Avery's Creek,	"
Philosophy 4, Social Science, English 4, Biblical Literature, History 8.		
Liles, Paul Wilson .....	Tarboro,	"
English 5, History 3, German 1, Philosophy 3, Social Science.		
Moore, Kate Lang .....	Washington,	"
German 3 and 4, French 3, English 5, Spanish 1.		
Nicks, Samuel Freeman.....	Teer,	"
Philosophy 4, Biblical Literature 4, Economics 1, Social Science, Biology 1, French 2.		
Noblitt, Frank Bascom .....	Old Fort,	"
Biology 2, Economics 1, Philosophy 4, Biblical Literature, English 4, Greek 3.		
Odell, Ralph Milton.....	Concord,	"
Philosophy 3, French 2, German 4, Economics 3, History 3, English 5.		
Peele, William Walter.....	Gibson,	"
Philosophy 3, Social Science, English 5, History 3, Chemistry 2, Astronomy 1.		

Pegram, Irene Craven .....	Durham,	N. C.
German 4, French 3, English 4 and 5, Astronomy 1, Spanish 1.		
Perrow, Eber Carle .....	Noeton,	Tenn.
English 5 and 6, Greek 2, Biology 1, Philosophy 4.		
Puryear, Wilson Grinter .....	Paducah,	Ky.
English 5, Mathematics 5, Physics 5, Chemistry 1, Economics 3.		
Richardson, Michael Ralph .....	Durham,	N. C.
Greek 4, English 5, German 2, Philosophy 3, Mathematics 4, Biology 1.		
Robinson, Charles Kerchner .....	Franklin,	"
Economics 3, English 3 and 5, History 3, Philosophy 3.		
Smith, Thomas Walter, Jr. ....	Concord,	"
Chemistry 1, Philosophy 4, Social Science, English 5, Mathematics 4.		
Spencer, Edward Wright .....	Oxford,	"
Latin 8, Social Science, Spanish 1, German 1, English 5.		
Swindell, Fred Dudley .....	Goldsboro,	"
History 3, Chemistry 1, Social Science, Economics 3, English 5.		

JUNIOR CLASS.

Adams, Hal Bethune, Jr. ....	Monroe,	N. C.
English 3, Economics 1, Physics 3, History 4, Philosophy 1, Spanish 1.		
Beachboard, Zachary Pearl .....	Bell Buckle,	Tenn.
Philosophy 2, Economics 1, Physics 1, German 1, English 2, Latin 2.		
Bradsher, Arthur Brown .....	Durham,	N. C.
French 1, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Physics 1, English 3.		
Budd, Walter Pemberton .....	Durham,	"
French 1, Chemistry 1, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, English 3.		
Bynum, Frederic Williamson .....	Pittsboro,	"
Philosophy 1, Economics 1, English 3, Mathematics 2, French 1, Latin 6.		
Eaker, Victor Columbus .....	Delight,	"
Philosophy 2, Economics 1, German 1, Greek 3, English 3, German 1.		
Elias, Kope, Jr. ....	Franklin,	"
Philosophy 2, Economics 1, French 1, Biology 1, Chemistry 1.		

Elliott, Arthur Graham.....	Durham,	N. C.
English 3, Philosophy 1, Physics 1, Economics 1, German 1.		
Finger, Will David.....	Charlotte,	"
Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Chemistry 2, French 1, German 3.		
Frizzelle, Jesse Paul.....	Ormondsville,	"
French 1, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, History, English 3.		
Gibbons, Lemuel Hardye.....	Jonesboro,	"
French 2, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Chemistry 1, English 3, History 3.		
Giles, Marvin Stamey.....	Roxboro,	"
English 3 and 4, History 3, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, French 2.		
Hinohara, Zensuke .....	Yamaguchi,	Japan.
English 3 and 4, Philosophy 2, Economics 1, German 2, French 1, Chemistry 1.		
Hoover, Edwin Francis.....	Bell Buckle,	Tenn.
English 3, Greek 3, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Physics 1, French 2.		
Hoyle, Enoch Marvin.....	Durham,	N. C.
English 3 and 4, French 1, Philosophy 2, Economics 1.		
Huckabee, James Gaston.....	Albemarle,	"
Economics 1, Philosophy 1, German 3, English 4, Chemistry 2, Latin 2.		
Jones, Otho Jerome.....	Mt. Island,	"
English 3, Economics 1, Philosophy 2, French 1, Hebrew.		
Livengood, Charles Harris.....	Jerusalem,	"
English 4, German 2, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Biology.		
Lockhart, Walter Samuel.....	Mohun,	"
Latin 6, English 3, Philosophy 1, German 2, Economics 1.		
Long, James Anderson, Jr. ....	Roxboro,	"
Physics 3, History, Philosophy, Economics 1, German 3, English 4.		
Lowdermilk, William Steele.....	Covington,	"
French 1, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, English 3, Chemistry 1, History 3.		
Rudisill, Walter Oscar .....	Iron Station,	"
English 2, Greek 2, Biology, Economics 1, Philosophy 4, Biblical Literature.		
Satterfield, Henry Clem.....	Roxboro,	"
History 3, Chemistry 1, Economics 1, Philosophy 1, German 2, Latin 2.		

- Scarlett, Charles.....University Station, N. C.  
Philosophy 1, French 1, Economics 1, Latin 2, Chemistry 1,  
History.
- Scruggs, Corrie Jane.....Spartanburg, S. C.  
English 3, Latin 6, German 2, Philosophy 1, Biology,  
Economics 1.
- Stephenson, Nellie Arthur. ... Durham, N. C.  
English 3 and 4, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Chemistry 1,  
German 1.
- Taylor, Robert Rives.....Wanchese, “  
English 4, German 1, History, Economics 1, Philosophy 1,  
Latin 6.
- Tillett, Ernest Noell.....Durham, “  
French 1, Philosophy 1, Economics 1, Biology, Chemistry 1,  
History 3.
- Walker, John Baily, Jr.....Durham, “  
Philosophy 1, Economics 1, French 1, Latin 6, Chemistry 1,  
English 3.
- Womble, Bunyan Snipes.....Newton, “  
German 3, English 4, History 3, Chemistry 1, Philosophy 1,  
Economics 1.

## THIRD-YEAR SPECIAL.

- Dowd, William Lipscomb.....Durham, N. C.  
Comparative Anatomy, Histology, Physiology, Philosophy 2,  
Anthropometry, Applied Anatomy.
- Parker, Walter Greenhow.....Franklin, Va.  
English 4, Philosophy 1, Social Science, History 3, Biblical  
Literature, Biology 1, Astronomy 1.
- Uematsu, Minosuke.....Kyoto, Japan.  
German 2, French 1, Physics, Chemistry 4.

## SOPHOMORE CLASS.

- Bagby, Charles Whitfield.....Group B.....High Point, N. C.
- Barker, John Richard..... “ B.....Trenton, “
- Beasley, Ophelius Thompson “ B.....Ingleside, “
- Blanchard, Julian..... “ B.....Hertford, “
- Bridges, Lilian Estelle..... “ B.....Pools, S. C.
- Chadwick, Walter Winfield.. “ B.....Beaufort, N. C.
- Chappell, Clovis..... “ A.....Flatwoods, Tenn.
- Cole, Arthur Vand..... “ A.....Durham, N. C.

Cole, Rosa Lee .....	Group A.....	Durham,	N. C.
Craft, Alice Charles.....	" B.....	Wilmington,	"
Daniels, Lloyd Sylvester .....	" A.....	Wanchese,	"
Duke, Angier Buchanan.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
England, William Lenoir .....	" A.....	Granite Quarry,	"
Franklin, Earl Ruffin.....	" B.....	Raleigh,	"
Freeland, Daisy Lee .....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Gibson, William Maloy.....	" B.....	Gibson,	"
Hancock, Charles Thomas...	" A.....	Straits,	"
Jones, America M.....	" B.....	Stem,	"
Kearney, May Belle .....	" B.....	Louisburg,	"
Kelly, Richard Cecil .....	" B.....	Tazewell,	Va.
Mahoney, Haynes Richardson	" B.....	Fernandina,	Fla.
McAdams, Charles Rupert...	" B.....	Siler City,	N. C.
Michaels, Augusta Norfleet..	" A.....	Durham,	"
Moore, Alonzo Gibbons .....	" B.....	Faison,	"
Muse, Elizabeth Chadwick ..	" B.....	Durham,	"
Newsom, Marion Eugene, Jr.	" B.....	Littleton,	"
Ogburn, Nicholas Sneethen, Jr.	" A.....	Monroe,	"
Powers, Nash.....	" B.....	Lumberton,	"
Richardson, John Curtis .....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Rowe, Claude Watson .....	" B.....	Monroe,	"
Satterfield, James Burton...	" B.....	Milton,	"
Shelton, Jessie Kelly.....	" B.....	Gastonia,	"
Tillett, Wilbur Fisk.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Underwood, Samuel Bobbitt	" B.....	Elizabeth City,	"
Whitaker, Fred Stanley .....	" B.....	Kinston,	"
Whitaker, Romulus Earl.....	" B.....	Kinston,	"
Whitaker, William Murray..	" B.....	Trenton,	"
Wilkerson, Charles Baynes ..	" A.....	Roxboro,	"

## SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

Wooten, Lloyd Kirby.....	Kinston,	N. C.
--------------------------	----------	-------

## FRESHMAN CLASS.

Anderson, Mary Spencer.....	Group B.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
Arthur, Cecil Brinkley.....	" B.....	Morehead City,	"
Asbury, James Guy .....	" B.....	Charlotte,	"
Barnhardt, Zeb Elonzo .....	" A.....	Mount Pleasant,	"

Barringer, Paul Jehu.....	Group B.....	Lockville,	N. C.
Bassett, Lucy.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Batte, James Daniel.....	" A.....	Bell Buckle,	Tenn.
Beachboard, Paul Edwin.....	" A.....	Bell Buckle,	"
Bethea, Charles Lambert.....	" A.....	Latta,	S. C.
Bostian, John Clyde.....	" B.....	Albemarle,	N. C.
Branch, Eva Hughes.....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Broome, Troy Horatio.....	" B.....	Centerville,	Tenn.
Brown, Robert Anderson.....	" B.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
Burton, Anna Bass.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Carl, Buford Dove.....	" B.....	Concord,	"
Carney, Joseph Henry.....	" B.....	Wilmington,	"
Carter, Henry Clay.....	" B.....	Fairfield,	"
Clement, John Henry.....	" B.....	Mocksville,	"
Cochran, George Francis.....	" A.....	Newton,	"
Cole, Thomas Louis.....	" B.....	Wilmington,	"
Cooper, George Burwell.....	" B.....	Henderson,	"
Crook, William Marvin.....	" B.....	Fort Mill,	S. C.
Davenport, John Walter.....	" B.....	Windsor,	N. C.
Ellis, Mary Elizabeth.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Foard, Henry Gilbert.....	" B.....	Wilmington,	"
Foard, Osborne Giles.....	" B.....	Wilmington,	"
Foushee, Emma Burns.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Franklin, Craven Pearce.....	" B.....	Raleigh,	"
Gibbons, Charles.....	" B.....	Jonesboro,	"
Goodson, Nannie Albert.....	" A.....	Kinston,	"
Guthrie, Guy Moore.....	" A.....	Engelhard,	"
Hall, William Holland.....	" B.....	Rockingham,	"
Harrell, Costen Jordan.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Hobgood, Alton Sanders.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Holton, Thomas Alfred.....	" B.....	Grifton,	"
Hornaday, Frederick Merritte,	" B.....	Beaufort,	"
Horton, Daniel Webster.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Lambeth, James Erwin.....	" A.....	Thomasville,	"
Lister, Marvin Wiles.....	" B.....	Elisha,	"
Markham, Charles Blackwell,	" A.....	Durham,	"
Morgan, John Allen.....	" B.....	Ridgeville,	"
Neal, Henry Augustus.....	" B.....	West Durham,	"
Norton, Andrew Martin.....	" B.....	Otto,	"

Odell, Arthur Gould .....	Group B.....	Concord,	N. C.
Owen, Annie.....	" B.....	South Boston,	Va.
Owen, William Cook.....	" B.....	Fayetteville,	N. C.
Pegram, William Howell, Jr. ....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Phillips, David Barringer.....	" B.....	Rockwell,	"
Pugh, Clarence Royden.....	" A.....	Wanchese,	"
Rochelle, Zalphus Aaron.....	" B.....	Richmond,	Va.
Roper, Robert Roy.....	" B.....	Roper,	N. C.
Sidbury, Kirby Cleveland....	" B.....	Holly Ridge,	"
Singleton, Louis Thompson..	" A.....	Roper,	"
Smith, William Moseley.....	" B.....	Concord,	"
Stainback, Ashley Burnette..	" B.....	Weldon,	"
Stallings, Clem.....	" B.....	Littleton,	"
Starr, George Harry .....	" B.....	Wilson,	"
Steele, Fleete Shelton.....	" B.....	Turnersburg,	"
Stem, Thaddeus Garland ....	" B.....	Stem,	"
Sykes, Ralph James.....	" B.....	Manchester,	Va.
Taylor, Hoy.....	" B.....	Maretz,	N. C.
Tillett, Mary Belle.....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Thomas, William Archer.....	" C.....	Martinsville,	Va.
Thomas, Mary Reamey .....	" B.....	Martinsville,	"
Thompson, Bennie Oscar.....	" A.....	Belwood,	N. C.
Todd, Garland Healan.....	" B.....	Lenoir,	"
Tuttle, Marion Emeth.....	" B.....	Elizabeth City,	"
Webb, Paul.....	" B.....	Morehead City,	"
Whitmore, Susanna Clary ..	" A.....	Durham,	"
Whitted, Bessie Octavia.....	" A.....	Durham,	"
Wilkerson, Maude.....	" B.....	Durham,	"
Williams, Joseph Leon.....	" B.....	New York,	N. Y.
Williamson, Francis Marvin ..	" B.....	Troy,	N. C.
Wilson, George.....	" B.....	Statesville;	"

## FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Andrews, Edgar C.....	Durham,	N. C.
Bivins, Charles Madison .....	Albemarle,	"
Brown, Willie Archey .....	Concord,	"
Gibson, Leroy Bruce.....	Gibson,	"
Gibson, Francis Duncan .....	Gibson,	"
Rexford, William Lester .....	Santa Rosa,	Cal.



APPENDIX.



## APPENDIX.

## Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

The following specimen entrance examination papers are published in accordance with the requirements of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, of which Trinity College is a member :

## HISTORY.

1. What were the services of the Cabots, Cartier, and Coronado to American exploration?
2. What was the cause of the settlement of Virginia?
3. What was the political organization of a New England town?
4. What was the effect of the Navigation Laws?
5. Who was James Otis—Thomas Paine?
6. Describe the battle of New Orleans.
7. What was the cause of the Civil War?
8. What relation have the Homeric poems to Greek history?
9. Describe the battle of Marathon.
10. What was the service of Julius Cæsar to the Empire?
11. What can you say about Charlemagne?
12. Describe the Norman Conquest.

## ENGLISH.

## I.

1. State definitely the books studied in class and those read as parallel work.

2. Write a paragraph on each of the two scenes in Macbeth that most impressed you.

3. Quote or cite passages from the play.

4. What part does Thyrsis play in Comus?

5. What authors are mentioned in L'Allegro and Il Penseroso? What is said of music?

6. Under what circumstances did Burke make his speech on Conciliation with America? Cite special passages in the speech.

## II.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. Sir Roger in the Country.

2. The Story of Silas Marner.

3. The Character of Shylock.

## MATHEMATICS.

1. Multiply  $x^n - y^n$  by  $x^{n-1} + y^{n-1}$ .

2. Divide  $x^6 + y^6$  by  $x^2 + y^2$ .

3. Factor  $x^2 - x^3 + 1 - x$ .

4. Factor  $4a^4 + 20a^2x^2 + 25x^4$ .

5.  $[1 \div (x-1)] - [1 \div (x-2)] = [1 \div (x-3)] - [1 \div (x-4)]$ . Find  $x$ .

6.  $2x + y = 10$ .  $7x + 8y = 53$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .

7.  $\sqrt[3]{a^3 b x^6} + (a^2 x^{-1})^{-b}$ . Simplify.
8.  $3x^2 - 2xy = 5$ .  $x - y = 2$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
9.  $\sqrt{x + 15} + \sqrt{x} = 15$ . Find  $x$ .
10.  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ . Find values of  $x$ .

State what books in Mathematics you have studied and the amount of work done in each.

### LATIN.

#### I.

Cæsar, De Bell. Gall. III., 28. (Do not translate).

1. Account for the subjunctive and infinitive mood each time that it occurs.
2. Account for the ablative case each time that it occurs.

#### II.

1. Translate Cicero, In Catilinam IV., 4, § 7. Video duces adhuc . . . . . si placet.

2. From this passage select and decline one noun from each declension represented.

#### III.

1. Translate Vergil, Aeneid II., vv. 40-56.
2. Locate the verb forms in these verses.
3. Give the principal parts of any six verb forms.

#### IV.

Write in Latin: When Cæsar had conquered the Gauls he crossed the Rhine that he might subdue the Germans also. These had threatened the Gauls who dwelt near this river.

## GREEK.

(The following sentences are taken from Woodruff's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate into Greek :

69. 5. Tarsus is a large and prosperous city, at which the Cilician queen arrived five days before Cyrus. When the inhabitants of this city heard that Cyrus was coming, they fled to the mountains.

125. 2. Clearchus first spoke of the oaths which they had taken in the name of the gods, and said he would not count the man happy who was conscious that he had violated them. He said the Greeks would be insane, if they should kill Tissaphernes, for he was their greatest blessing.

126. 2. Nevertheless, five generals and twenty captains went with Clearchus. And at the same signal the barbarians arrested the generals, whom Tissaphernes had invited in, and killed the captains who remained at the entrance. When the Greeks learned of this from Nicharchus, they were terrified because they thought the barbarians would immediately attack them.

162. 2. Apollonides, he said, was a disgrace to his country and unworthy of his captaincy. It was found, however, that he was not a Greek, but a Lydian, for he had both his ears bored; and he was immediately expelled. The rest went through the army to summon the generals and the captains; and when they had come together, Xenophon was invited to address them.

166. 3. After staying three days in villages that were full of supplies, they descended into the plains; and the barbarians soon overtook them. They suffered

severely on the march, because the non-combatants were so numerous, and the enemy was close upon them. But when the enemy attacked them after they had encamped, they sallied forth and repelled them without difficulty. In the night there was no danger of an attack, for the Persians did not dare to encamp near them.

## GERMAN.

1. Translate into good English :

One page selected from the texts the student may have read.

2. Inflect in full :

(a) Der kleine Bruder.

(b) Diese schoene Frau.

(c) Kein kaltes Wasser.

(d) Grosses Haus.

3. Inflect in full :

(a) Ich. (b) Er. (c) Jener.

4. Give the principle parts of :

Entlassen, fortlassen, befehlen, geschehen, ausbringen, gehen, erkennen, denken, studieren, muessen, wollen.

5. What case is governed by each of the following prepositions: Auf, aus, bei, durch, in, mit, neben, um, von, zu.

6. Translate into German :

(a) In the room we found three little girls who had beautiful flowers in their hands.

(b) When will you go to Berlin? I wanted to go to-day, but now I shall be obliged to wait till (bis) to-morrow.



- (c) If he had taken the book with him, he would have told me so.
- (d) He looks (aussehen) as if he were sick.
- (e) His younger brother said that he had arrived (ankommen) in town.
- (f) He claims to have read the book.
- (g) I did this in order to see if he could speak German.
- (h) The letter has not yet been written, but it will be carried (tragen) to the city this afternoon.
- (i) Come at half-past six and drink a cup of tea with us.
- (j) Tell him he is to go and get (holen) me some bread.

## FRENCH.

1. Translate into good English :

One page selected from the texts the student may have read.

2. Give the disjunctive pronouns in full.
3. Explain the partitive constructions in full.
4. Give the principal parts of: Être, dire, aller, pouvoir, faire, tenir.
5. Translate the following phrases :
  - (a) Ces chevaux-la sont a Paul.
  - (b) Je me mets a lire.
  - (c) Nous nous en serons alles.
  - (d) Il vient d'apparaître dans la rue.
6. Translate into French :
  - (a) I see a book on the table; whose is it? It is your brother's.
  - (b) Take it to him, if you please.

- (c) I will give it to him when I see him this evening.
- (d) At what o'clock do you think he will come?  
I think he will not come before eight or nine.
- (e) My house is larger than yours, but yours is finer than mine.
- (f) Have you read the paper this morning? No,  
I have not yet read it; I am going to read it immediately.
- (g) Here is a pen, shall I send it to her?
- (h) Cats and dogs are domestic animals.
- (i) The old man is very well this morning,  
although he has worked all day.
- (j) We have just seen your brother in the street.

### SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS, 1903=1904.

	MONDAY.							TUESDAY.							WEDNESDAY.						
	9	10	11	12	2	3		9	10	11	12	2	3		9	10	11	12	2	3	
English.....	2	1	4	1				3			5				2	1	4	1			
Latin.....	1	1	3			4		2							1	1	3			4	
Greek.....		3	1		2											3	1		2		
Mathematics.....	4		3	2				6,1		1					4		3	2			
History.....	5			3					2	1	1				5			3			
German.....		3	1		2			4		1						3	1		2		
French.....	1		1		2					3					1		1		2		
Philosophy.....	1			4					2	3					1			4			
Polit. Econ. and Sociology...		2	3								1					2	3				
Chemistry.....	6			2						1					6			2			
Physics.....								5		1											
Biology.....									1												
Astronomy.....					1														1		
Geology.....					1														1		
Biblical Literature.....	6							1		5	2	4			6						
Spanish.....									1												

# SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS, 1903-1904--Continued.

	THURSDAY.							FRIDAY.							SATURDAY.						
	9	10	11	12	2	3		9	10	11	12	2	3		9	10	11	12	2	3	
English.....	3			5				2	1	4	1				3			5			
Latin.....	2							1	1	3			4		2						
Greek.....									3	1		2									
Mathematics.....		6,1		1				4		3	2					6,1		1			
History .....		2	1	1				5			3					2	1	1			
German .....	4		1						3	1		2			4		1				
French.....			3					1		1		2					3				
Philosophy.....		2	3					1			4					2	3				
Polit. Econ. and Sociology...				1					2	3								1			
Chemistry .....			1					6			2						1				
Physics.....	5			1											5		1				
Biology .....		1														1					
Astronomy.....												1									
Geology.....													1								
Biblical Literature.. .....			5		3												5				
Spanish.....		1															1				

NOTE.—All classes not scheduled will be arranged on consultation with the Instructor.  
The numbers in this schedule refer to the courses numbered in the different departments.



# INDEX.





## INDEX.

	PAGE.
Absences.....	88
Admission to College—	
Committee on.....	16
General Regulations for.....	44
Requirements for.....	45
To Advanced Classes.....	44
By Certificate.....	49
To Special Courses.....	44
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	106
Alumni Association.....	95
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	118
Before Literary Societies.....	118
Baccalaureate.....	118
Appendix.....	131
Archive.....	101
Athletic Association.....	98
Athletics, Committee on.....	16
Athletic Field.....	94
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses.....	84
Auditorium.....	34
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	100
Benefactor's Day.....	101
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	38
Description of Courses.....	74
Biology—	
Description of Courses.....	81
Boarding Halls.....	112
Botany.....	81

Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building.....	32
Crowell Science Building.....	33
Epworth Building.....	33
Mary Duke Building.....	33
Craven Memorial Hall.....	34
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	34
Library Building.....	34
New Dormitory.....	35
Pavilion.....	35
Residences.....	36
Calendar.....	5
Certificate, Admission by.....	49
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	82
Christmas Vacation.....	5
Class Standing.....	87
College Year.....	85
Commencement.....	118
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	57
Arrangements into Groups.....	42, 50, 57
General Statement.....	42
Committee on.....	16
Special.....	43
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.....	55, 56
Debate Council.....	97
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	42
Of Master of Arts.....	42, 43, 56
Degrees Conferred in 1902.....	116, 117
Donations to the College.....	37
Dormitories.....	32, 35
Economics.....	72
Electives.....	51
Endowment.....	37

English—	
Requirements for Admission .....	45
Description of Courses .....	61
Entrance, Time of .....	86
Entrance Examination Papers, Specimens of .....	131
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	44
Intermediate and Final .....	87
Expenses .....	107
Faculty .....	12
Faculty Lectures .....	100
Fees .....	108
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	48
Description of Courses .....	65
General Regulations .....	85
Geology—	
Description of Courses .....	82
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	48
Description of Courses .....	64
Government .....	85
Graduates, Instruction for .....	43
Graduate Students, Roll of .....	120
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission .....	48
Description of Courses .....	57
Groups of Studies .....	42, 50
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke .....	34
Attendance upon .....	94
Hanes Athletic Field .....	94
Hebrew .....	76
History and Government of College .....	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission .....	45
Description of Courses .....	69
Historical Society .....	96
Historical Museum .....	90
Holidays .....	5

Honors—	
Requirements for.....	114
Award of.....	115
Italian.....	66
Laboratory—	
Physical.....	91
Biological.....	92
Chemical.....	93
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission.....	47
Description of Courses.....	58
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical.....	100
Faculty.....	100
Science Club.....	97
Library—	
Building.....	34
Committee on.....	16
Library and Reading Room.....	89
Additions to.....	90
Opening of.....	101
Literary Societies.....	95
Loan Funds.....	40, 104, 105
Logic.....	66
Material Equipment.....	89
Matriculation.....	86
Master's Degree.....	42, 43, 56
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	47
Description of Courses.....	76
Mechanics.....	78
Medals.....	114
Memorial Hall.....	34
Metaphysics.....	66
Ministerial Students.....	105
Modern Languages.....	64, 65
Museums—	
Natural History.....	90
Historical.....	90

Officers--	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9
Of Instruction and Government .....	12, 29, 30, 31
Opening, Time of.....	5, 85
Payments to the College.....	110
Philosophy—	
Description of Courses .....	66
Physical Culture .....	34, 84
Physics—	
Description of Courses .....	79
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses .....	72
Privileged Students.....	105
Publications of the College.....	101, 102
Prizes .....	114
Psychology .....	66
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	86
Registration.....	86
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	85
Reports .....	88
Requirements for Admission .....	44
Residences .....	36
Romance Languages.....	65
Rooms, Charges for.....	108, 111
Schedule—	
Committee on .....	16
Of Recitations .....	138, 139
Science Club .....	97
Scholarships—	
Description.....	39, 103
Holders of.....	116
Sociology .....	73
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	102
Spanish.....	66
Special Students, Admission of.....	43
Special Courses .....	43
Students, Roll of.....	120
Trinity Park .....	32

Trustees—	
Board of.....	9
Executive Committee of.....	9
Duties of.....	29
Tuition.....	107
Women, Admission of.....	37
Young Men's Christian Association.....	96
Zoölogy.....	81







ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

# Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1903-1904

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING.

1904.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND OFFICERS.....	12
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	28
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	32
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	37
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	39
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	48
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	55
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	84
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	89
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	95
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	99
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	101
COLLEGE EXPENSES.....	105
COLLEGE HONORS AND PRIZES.....	112
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1903.....	116
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	119
APPENDIX.....	131



## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

---

1904.

- Sept. 7. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 7-8. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 7. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 9. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 12. Monday—Last day for the selection of elective courses.
- Sept. 25. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Monday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 24. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 2 p. m. Thursday—Christmas Recess begins.

1905.

- Jan. 4. Wednesday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Thursday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Wednesday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Wednesday—Washington's Birthday. Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Wednesday—Last day for submitting subjects of orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.
- April 21. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 1. Monday—Last day for presenting orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.

- May 22. Monday—Final examinations begin.
- June 4. Sunday—President's Address to graduating class.
- June 5. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.
- June 6. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.
- June 6. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of  
Alumni Association.
- June 6. Tuesday evening—Commencement Address.
- June 7. Wednesday—Commencement Day.

# 1904

## JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

## AUGUST

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

## SEPTEMBER

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

## OCTOBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

## NOVEMBER

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

## DECEMBER

			1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31		

# 1905

## JANUARY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

## FEBRUARY

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

## MARCH

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

## APRIL

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

## MAY

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

## JUNE

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

## JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

## AUGUST

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

## SEPTEMBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

## OCTOBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

## NOVEMBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

## DECEMBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						





## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

### OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, PRESIDENT, *Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, SECRETARY, *Durham, N. C.*

J. A. GRAY, TREASURER, *Winston, N. C.*

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

J. C. KILGO, *ex officio, Durham, N. C.*

V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

J. F. BRUTON, *Wilson, N. C.*

B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

C. W. TOMS, *Durham, N. C.*

---

### MEMBERS FROM THE N. C. CONFERENCE.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

REV. G. A. OGLESBY, *Aberdeen, N. C.*

MR. V. BALLARD, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. J. A. LONG, *Roxboro, N. C.*

COL. J. F. BRUTON, *Wilson, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

REV. J. N. COLE, *Rockingham, N. C.*

REV. F. A. BISHOP, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. J. G. BROWN, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. C. W. TOMS, *Durham, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1909.

REV. A. P. TYER, *Wilson, N. C.*

MR. H. A. PAGE, *Aberdeen, N. C.*

HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE, *Durham, N. C.*

MR. B. N. DUKE, *Durham, N. C.*

---

#### MEMBERS FROM THE W. N. C. CONFERENCE.

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

HON. KOPE ELIAS, *Franklin, N. C.*

REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D., *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. P. H. HANES, *Winston, N. C.*

REV. T. F. MARR, *Charlotte, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

COL. G. W. FLOWERS, *Taylorsville, N. C.*

REV. M. A. SMITH, *Wadesboro, N. C.*

REV. R. H. PARKER, *Asheville, N. C.*

HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, *Concord, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. W. R. ODELL, *Concord, N. C.*

MR. J. A. GRAY, *Winston, N. C.*

MR. F. STIKELEATHER, *Asheville, N. C.*

**MEMBERS FROM THE ALUMNI.**

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1905.

DR. DRED PEACOCK, *High Point, N. C.*

MR. B. B. NICHOLSON, *Washington, N. C.*

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, *High Point, N. C.*

DR. E. T. WHITE, *Oxford, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1907.

REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., *Raleigh, N. C.*

REV. J. B. HURLEY, *Fayetteville, N. C.*

MR. R. L. DURHAM, *Spartanburg, S. C.*

\*REV. W. C. WILLSON, *Mocksville, N. C.*

TERM EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 1909.

HON. F. M. SIMMONS, *Raleigh, N. C.*

MR. O. W. CARR, *Greensboro, N. C.*

MR. R. A. MAYER, *Charlotte, N. C.*

REV. N. M. JURNEY, *Mt. Olive, N. C.*

---

\*Deceased.

## FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

---

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;  
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,

Graduate United States Naval Academy;  
PROFESSOR OF PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;  
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins;  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

EDWIN MIMS,

B. A., M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell;  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipzig, 1894-5;  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

DEAN AND PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

JOHN I. HAMAKER,

A. B., Kansas; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;  
Columbia, 1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D., Columbia;

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8;

PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

PLATO T. DURHAM,

A. B., Trinity; Yale, 1895-6; Graduate of Union Theological Seminary  
of New York; Oxford University, 1901-2;

PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

JOHN C. RANSMEIER,

Ph. B., Northwestern; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

ALBERT M. WEBB,

A. B., A. M., Yale;

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

---

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

E. A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity;

LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

EBER C. PERROW,

A. B., Trinity;

INSTRUCTOR IN HISTORY.

WALTER C. L. WHITE,

Graduate of Pratt Institute;

INSTRUCTOR IN MECHANICAL DRAWING.

ROBERT E. SESSIONS,

A. B., Southern University;

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

WILBUR W. CARD,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1;

DIRECTOR OF ANGLER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;

LIBRARIAN.

HAL B. ADAMS, JR.,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

GEORGE F. COCHRAN,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

DALLAS W. NEWSOM,

A. B., Trinity;

COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

J. C. KILGO,

COLLEGE TREASURER.

W. H. PEGRAM,  
SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

R. L. FLOWERS,  
MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

C. W. EDWARDS,  
MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

J. S. BASSETT,  
MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

J. I. HAMAKER,  
CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, WEBB.

### SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, HAMAKER, GILL.

### ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, RANSMEIER.

### LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, MERITT.

### ATHLETICS.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, DURHAM.

### PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, HAMAKER, CRANFORD.

### PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, FEW, GLASSON.

### EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, RANSMEIER.



## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

---

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended

the charter granted the previous year and authorized the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended

in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work, and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, (1.) That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

*Resolved*, (2.) That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved*, (1.) That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college

building, on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved*, (2.) That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved*, (3.) That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the Col-

lege to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was

deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

### AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alsbaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Willson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said college:



*Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and Professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

### ARTICLE I.

#### AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

### ARTICLE II.

#### BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of



the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

#### VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President, unless ordered to do so by the Board.

#### SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

#### TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

### ARTICLE III.

#### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

#### CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

## SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

## REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

## ARTICLE IV.

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

## PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance, he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

## DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

## TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

## REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College shall be duly enforced.

## FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standards of work and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

## TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

---

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to out-door athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity and heated by hot water.

On the first floor are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms and offices.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

### THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

### THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining-room, bath-rooms, and linen-rooms. It is lighted by electricity, and heated

with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the comfort and health of the occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

#### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

#### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling-alley, running track, swimming-pool, plunge and shower baths.

#### THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the read-

ing room is a commodious stack-room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

#### NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

#### PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

#### RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.



## THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

---

### WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1889, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the



authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

#### **JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.**

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

#### **AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library is being increased each year, and students in the school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

### DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

### DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

### DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library.

### DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a collection of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.

### LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand

dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Taylorsville, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

These scholarships are under the same regulations that govern the Cuninggim Scholarship.

### LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It now amounts to \$7,929.73, contributed by friends within the bounds of this Conference, and is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900. It now amounts to \$1,363.80.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

## GENERAL STATEMENT.

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical, or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B choice is given between history and one course in science. In the Junior year there are two electives in Groups A and B, and in Group C there is a choice between two programmes of study. In the Senior year all the courses are elective in Groups A and B, and in Group C there is again a choice between two programmes of study. One hour a week in Biblical Literature is required in all the groups through the four years, and in Groups A and B one course is required in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates

for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examinations show them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

## ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

---

### GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the college year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES.—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take up. All are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

**1. History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as, for example, Eggleston's or Fiske's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers's General History.

**2. English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.



The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1904, 1905, and 1906:

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

1904 and 1905—Shakspeare's Macbeth; Milton's Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro, and Il Penseroso; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America; Macaulay's Essays on Milton and Addison.

1906—Shakspeare's Julius Cæsar; Milton's L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Comus, and Lycidas; Burke's Speech on Conciliation with America; Macaulay's Essay on Milton, and on the Life of Johnson.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*

1904 and 1905—The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Carlyle's Essay on Burns; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; George Eliot's Silas Marner; Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal;

Tennyson's *Princess*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Shakspeare's *Merchant of Venice* and *Julius Cæsar*.

1906—Shakspeare's *Macbeth* and *Merchant of Venice*; The *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in the *Spectator*; Irving's *Life of Goldsmith*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*; Scott's *Ivanhoe* and *Lady of the Lake*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *Passing of Arthur*; Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*.

**3. Mathematics.**—Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through quadratic equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells, and similar works.

Geometry, three books of plane geometry.

**4. Latin.**—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's *Aeneid*, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English is here given: *a* is pronounced as in *father*, *e* as in *eh*, *i* as in *machine*, *o* as in *tone*, *u* as *oo* in *boot* (the only difference between the long vowels and the short ones being in the length of time it takes to pronounce them, the long vowels taking twice as much time as the short ones); *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *c* and *g* always as in *come* and *get*, *s* always soft, *j* as *i* in *valiant*, *v* as *w* in *wit*, *y* as German *ue*, *x* as *ks*, *z* as *ds*, *r* always trilled; *h*

is a silent letter in all purely Latin words; other consonants as in English.

**5. Greek.**—Greek Grammar. Xenophon's *Anabasis* I.-IV.

Translation into Greek prose of easy narrative passages based on the required books of the *Anabasis*.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations. Woodruff's "Greek Prose Composition" is suggested as a suitable handbook.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

- 1. History and Geography.**—Same as for Group A.
- 2. English.**—Same as for Group A.
- 3. Mathematics.**—Same as for Group A.
- 4. Latin.**—Same as for Group A.

**5. French or German.**—An entrance examination is required in either French or German. The equivalent of a year of college training in French or German will be expected of those who apply for this examination.

(a) *German.*—The preparation recommended for students who expect to continue their study of German with the second-year class in Trinity College is that suggested for the elementary course in preparatory schools by the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar; that is, upon the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying

practice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences, and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuch ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Germelshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumereien; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Immensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's German and English Sounds, published by Ginn & Co.; Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, D. C. Heath & Co.; Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association, D. C. Heath & Co.

(b) *French*.—The work in French should comprise: (1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's Readers, and the use of such texts as Colomba and L'Abbé Constantin are recommended.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. **History and Geography**.—Same as for Groups A and B.
2. **English**.—Same as for Groups A and B.
3. **Mathematics**.—Same as for Groups A and B.
4. **Latin**.—Same as for Groups A and B.



5. **Greek.**—Same as in Group A, or **French** or **German** as in Group B.

#### ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

## Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
Greek .....	3 "	Greek .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
History .....	3 "	History .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
	16 "		16 "

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
Greek .....	3 "	Greek .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
History, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, }	3 "	History, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
	16 "		16 "



## JUNIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.*

French or German...	3	hours.
Psychology.....	3	"
Economics.....	3	"
Bible.....	1	"
Electives*.....	6	"
<hr/>		
	16	"

*Spring Term.*

French or German...	3	hours.
Psychology.....	3	"
Economics.....	3	"
Bible.....	1	"
Electives*.....	6	"
<hr/>		
	16	"

## SENIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.*

Bible.....	1	hours.
Electives*.....	15	"
<hr/>		
	16	"


*Spring Term.*

Bible.....	1	hours.
Electives*.....	15	"
<hr/>		
	16	"

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

## GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
French or German...	3 "	French or German...	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 "		16 "	

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
French or German...	3 "	French or German...	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, } .....	3 "	History, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, } .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 "		16 "	

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
French or German...	3 hours.	French or German...	3 hours.
Psychology.....	3 "	Psychology.....	3 "
Economics.....	3 "	Economics.....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
Electives*.....	6 "	Electives*.....	6 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 "		16 "	

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## SENIOR YEAR.


*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Bible .....	1	hours.	Bible .....	1	hours.
Electives* .....	15	"	Electives* .....	15	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	16	"		16	"

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

## GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Drawing .....	4	hours.	Drawing .....	4	hours.
English .....	3	"	English .....	3	"
French .....	3	"	French .....	3	"
German .....	3	"	German .....	3	"
Mathematics .....	3	"	Mathematics .....	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	17	"		17	"

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the Departments of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

*Fall Term.*

Drawing .....	3	hours.
English .....	3	"
French or German ...	3	"
Mathematics .....	3	"
Chemistry .....	3	"
Physics .....	3	"
Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>		
	19	"

*Spring Term.*

Drawing .....	3	hours.
English .....	3	"
French or German ...	3	"
Mathematics .....	3	"
Chemistry .....	3	"
Physics .....	3	"
Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>		
	19	"

## JUNIOR YEAR—DIVISION I.

(Electrical and Mechanical Engineering).

*Fall Term.*

Mathematics .....	3	hours.
Surveying .....	3	"
Electrical Measurements } .....	3	"
Steam Engineering ..	3	"
Political Economy ...	3	"
French or German ...	3	"
Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>		
	19	"

*Spring Term.*

Mathematics .....	3	hours.
Machine Design .....	3	"
Electrical Measurements } .....	3	"
Steam Engineering ..	3	"
Political Economy ...	3	"
French or German ...	3	"
Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>		
	19	"

## SENIOR YEAR—DIVISION I.

(Electrical and Mechanical Engineering).

*Fall Term.*

Mechanics of } Engineering }	3	hours.
Electrical Machinery	3	"
Dynamo Laboratory	3	"
Thermodynamics .....	3	"
Framed Structures ..	3	"
Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>		
	16	"

*Spring Term.*

Mechanics of } Engineering }	3	hours.
Electrical Machinery	3	"
Electrical Design .....	3	"
Hydrodynamics .....	3	"
Framed Structures ..	3	"
Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>		
	16	"

JUNIOR YEAR—DIVISION II.

(Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.*

*Spring Term.*

Mathematics .....	3	hours.	Mathematics .....	3	hours.
Astronomy .....	3	"	Astronomy .....	3	"
Chemistry .....	3	"	Chemistry .....	3	"
Surveying .....	3	"	Machine Design .....	3	"
Political Economy...	3	"	Political Economy...	3	"
French or German...	3	"	French or German...	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	19	"		19	"

SENIOR YEAR—DIVISION II.

(Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.*

*Spring Term.*

Mechanics of } .....	3	hours.	Mechanics of } .....	3	hours.
Engineering }			Engineering }		
Geology .....	3	"	Geology .....	3	"
Hydraulics .....	3	"	Thermodynamics .....	3	"
Framed Structures..	3	"	Framed Structures..	3	"
Railroad Location...	3	"	Railroad Location...	3	"
Bible .....	1	"	Bible .....	1	"
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	16	"		16	"

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Sociology, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Sociology, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS.—For students who intend to become electrical, mechanical, or civil engineers the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

---

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

#### PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy. As the student acquires facility in reading, the study of the literature is made more prominent, and individual work is assigned for careful and prolonged research.

#### FOR FRESHMEN.

1*a*. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

1*b*. *Thucydides*.—Books V.—VI. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

2*a*. *Homer*.—Odyssey. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year).*

2*b*. *Plato*.—Parmenides and Philebus. Selections from other of Plato's works assigned to individual members of the class. Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS.

3*a*. *Sophocles*.—Oedipus Coloneus. Selections from the plays of Æschylus, Euripides, and Aristophanes. Lectures and read-

ings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year.)*

3*b.* *Demosthenes*.—Philippics; Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An examination of political methods in Athens. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament*.—Texts and translations; the teaching of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. *3 hours a week.*

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5*a.* *Pindar; Lucian*.—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5*b.* *Pausanias; The New Testament*.—Seminary work in Greek Archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 5 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer*.—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Homer*.—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 6. *3 hours a week.*



## DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with comparative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1a. *Vergil*.—Eclogues and *Æneid*, Books VII.—XII. Exercises in sight translation and in prose composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

1b. *Livy*.—Two books. Prose composition continued. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2a. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

2b. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*—One play. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4a. *Tacitus*.—Annals. Books I.—VI.; or XI.—XVI. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3 (first half-year).*

4b. *Cicero*.—Selected Letters; *Pliny*—Selected Letters. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3 (second half-year).*

5a. *Catullus*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

5b. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*.—Wordsworth.

Courses 5 and 6 are made introductory to higher university work.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week*.

8. *Epic Poetry*.—From Vergil as a center a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week*.

9. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week*.

10. *Satire*.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week*.

11. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week*.

12. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. *3 hours a week*.

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. SESSIONS.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department.

(1) The department undertakes to give opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and a specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Wordsworth, Milton, Shakspere, and Chaucer; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury*, Reading in English Prose Writers. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MESSRS. SESSIONS AND PERROW.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Moody and Lovett's *History of English Literature*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. LOCKHART.

## FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4<sup>a</sup>. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4<sup>b</sup>. *Milton*.—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

## FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8<sup>a</sup>. *Anglo-Saxon*.—The *Cædmon* and *Cynewulf* Poems. 3 hours a week (*first half-year*). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

The course requires a knowledge of German. Students are expected to read a large part of Anglo-Saxon poetry. The work of the class-room will consist of the minute interpretation of selected passages and reports on subjects assigned for investigation.

8<sup>b</sup>. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. 3 hours a week (*second half-year*). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the middle ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MIMS.

Courses 10 and 11 will not be given the same year.

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR RANSMEIER.

During the earlier portion of the course in German, careful attention is given to drill in the fundamental principles of the language, and to the writing and correction of exercises. Emphasis is laid upon grammatical drill and composition during the first three years. From the outset the student is given an opportunity to hear the language spoken. The beginner is required to commit colloquies to memory, and these are subsequently used as a basis for simple conversation. Some attention is given to colloquial drill in all courses. As soon as it is possible to make successful use of connected prose, standard works are read, their literary value being pointed out from the beginning. Translation into clear, idiomatic and elegant English forms a very important part of the work. A general knowledge of the history of German literature, and a more detailed knowledge of the classical period of the eighteenth century are imparted. In the advanced courses, the value of the literature as an evidence of the extent and quality of German civilization and culture is continually emphasized. Topics for independent investigation are assigned to those students who are prepared to undertake work of this sort. The student who does the work of the department well will gain an easy reading knowledge, a considerable facility in writing German, in understanding it when spoken, and some ability to speak the language.

## PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar; Müller and Wenckeback's Reader; selected works of easy prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., at 2; Sat. at 11*.

## PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Intermediate Fiction and Drama*.—Grammar and composition. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar,



Meissner's Conversation, Heyse's *L'Arrabbiata*, Baumbach's *Der Schwiegersohn*, Keller's *Romeo und Julia auf dem Dorfe*, Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Goethe's *Götz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *Schiller and his Contemporaries*.—Schiller's *Wilhelm Tell*, *Maria Stuart*, selections from *Der Dreissigjährige Krieg*, *Wallenstein's Tod*; Goethe's *Egmont*; Lessing's *Nathan der Weise*. Sime's *Life of Schiller*; Meissner's *German Conversation*; Jagemann's *Syntax*; Poll's *Composition*; reading in criticism and literary history; collateral reading in English translations of additional works of Schiller; lectures on the classical period of the eighteenth century. Translation, reading at sight, composition, oral practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *The Life and Works of Goethe*.—Selections from *Dichtung und Wahrheit*, *Iphigenie*, *Tasso*, *Hermann und Dorothea*, *Faust* (Part I), *Lyrics*. Reading of *Götz von Berlichingen*, *Die Leiden des jungen Werther*, *Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre*, and *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* in translation. Sime's *Life of Goethe*; reading in criticism and literary history; lectures on the classical period of the eighteenth century. Translation, reading at sight, oral practice.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

#### PROFESSOR WEBB.

The work of the Department of Romance Languages during the first two years is intended for the general student. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential elements of the language and the reading of easy French. The aim of the second year is the acquirement of a working vocabulary with the ability to read intelligently ordinary French at sight. Texts will be selected from modern authors for their literary value.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature. That of the third year will be devoted to modern authors primarily of the Romantic School. The course in the classical period will be reserved for seniors and graduates already in touch with French life and thought and especially interested in French literature.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of those countries.

#### PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Super's French Reader. Selections of simple prose. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

#### PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar, and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week.*

Primarily the study of the Romantic Movement with especial attention to Victor Hugo as the central figure. *3 hours a week.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *French Literature of the Seventeenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week.*

#### ITALIAN.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Selections from Dante. *3 hours a week.*



## SPANISH.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar, selected readings. *3 hours a week*.

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the professor. Italian was given during 1903-1904.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation.

FOR JUNIORS.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year)*.

1<sup>b</sup>. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1<sup>a</sup>, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1<sup>a</sup> is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuckenburg's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year)*.

2<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used:

Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

*2b. Logic and Psychology.*—This is a continuation of Course 2a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

N. B.—All Juniors in Groups A and B are required to take either 1a and 1b, or 2a and 2b.

#### FOR SENIORS.

*3a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically Courses 1a and 1b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

*3b. Philosophical Anthropology.*—This is a continuation of Course 3a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

*4a. Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically 2a and 2b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

*4b. History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.*—This course follows Course 4a, and is divided into two parts. The

first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the Introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of Philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Texts used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

## FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology*.—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authorities as Ladd, Sully, James, and Baldwin. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Philosophy of Religion*.—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfleiderer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text book and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics*.—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. *3 hours a week.*

9. *A Study of Idealism*.—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the five courses offered to graduates, not more than three can be given in any one year.

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND MR. PERROW.

History is arranged with the idea of giving in the first two years a review, and a somewhat full examination, of general history, and of giving later more extensive work in special fields. The Freshman class will begin with the history of Greece and will then consider the history of Rome and of the invasion of the barbarians till the death of Charlemagne. The Sophomore class will take the history of mediæval times and of England as a typical modern nation. After students have done this work they will be given the choice of two lines of study: 1. Constitutional history. This is designed for those who expect to study law or to enter other professions which deal with public life. 2. European culture history. This deals with the development of English and Continental society, and is designed for general educational results.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *History of Europe till the Death of Charlemagne*.—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with Botsford's "History of Greece," after which it will have Botsford's Rome, and Emerton's "Introduction to the Middle Ages." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.* PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND MR. PERROW.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2a. *Mediæval History*.—The formation of the modern nations, the development of feudalism and of the church, and the various intellectual and social movements of the middle ages will be studied by means of text books, lectures, and collateral readings. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

2b. *English History*.—The history of England will be treated from the Roman occupation till the passage of the Corn Laws. Stress will be placed on political and social development. A

text book will be used, supplemented by lectures and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3a. *The Formative Period of American National Life.*—A course beginning with the planting of the colonies and following the development of American life till the end of Monroe's administration. It is designed to give the student full knowledge of the process by which the separate and somewhat repellent colonies were gradually brought by the play of economic and political forces to a strong and lasting union. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).* Offered in 1904. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

3b. *Secession and Reconstruction.*—Following the above course students will be given an opportunity to study that correlative process by which the older idea of separateness rebelled against the newer idea of nationality and the effects which proceeded therefrom. The method followed in Courses 3a and 3b will be lectures and collateral readings. Those who take the work must provide themselves with Thwaites's "Colonies," Hart's "Formation of the Union," and Wilson's "Division and Re-union." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).* Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4a. *The Development of the State.*—A course in which the nature of the state, its origin, and its growth, will be discussed. Careful attention will be given to the administrative machinery of the leading modern nations. Students should own Wilson's "State." *3 hours a week (first half-year).* Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

4b. *The External History of Law.*—A course dealing with the development of the forms of law, with the leading codes of the European nations, and with the leading legal concepts. It will begin by giving some of the more general definitions of law and the various branches of law; and later it will take up the Greek, Roman, Mediæval, and modern French, English, and American codes and lawyers. It is believed that it will give a valuable

training to those who will later in life become lawyers or public men. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*5a. French History.*—The purpose of this course is to examine the various forms of government and society which were produced in France from the days of the Roman Empire till 1789. Lectures, collateral readings, and class reports may be expected. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. Offered in 1904. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*5b. The French Revolution and Modern Europe.*—A discussion of the spirit and the method of the French people in the destruction of certain of their institutions will be given. After this the class will inquire how far the spirit of change was extended by the French to other nations of Europe. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*6. North Carolina History.*—Arrangements will be made to give a half-year of lectures on North Carolina history if there are students who desire to take that subject. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

*7. Social Development in America.*—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*8. Mediæval Civilization.*—The political history of the Middle Ages will not be considered; but the changes in culture and institutions from the Roman Empire till the thirteenth century will be examined. Lectures and rather full courses of parallel reading may be expected. PROFESSOR BASSETT.



## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social science includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a treatment of some of the more important social questions of the present time.

## FOR JUNIORS.

*1a. Principles of Political Economy.*—This is a general course for beginners. The text book used will be either Bullock's "Introduction to the Study of Economics," or Seager's "Introduction to Economics." Collateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

*1b. Economic and Social History of England and the United States.*—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. The study of English industry will be based upon Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second half-year).*

## FOR SENIORS.

*2a. Social Science.*—(1) The relation of evolutionary theories to the study of social science; elements of anthropology; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) The organic conception applied to the study of modern society. An examination of social institutions as found in the student's own community. Collateral reading and written papers will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

*2b. Economic and Social Problems.*—A topical study of economic and social questions selected with a view to their

practical importance. Lectures, assigned reading and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

*3a. Money and Banking.*—With especial reference to the monetary experience of the United States, but including an examination of the banking systems of England, France, and Germany. Lectures and text books. Scott's "Money and Banking," or White's "Money and Banking" will be used. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

*3b. Public Finance.*—Taxation, financial administration, and public debts. Comparison of systems of taxation in the United States with those of foreign countries. Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance" will be used. Lectures, text book and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES.

*4a. History of Political Economy.*—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

*4b. Development of Economic Theories.*—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

*5a. Modern Industrial Organization.*—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financiering of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4a. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

*5b. Railway Transportation.*—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance;



traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4*b*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

---

## DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO, AND PROFESSOR DURHAM.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

### FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. Tues. at 9. PRESIDENT KILGO.

### FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the Prophets. Tues. at 12. PROFESSOR DURHAM.

### FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given special attention. Thurs. at 2. PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—Stevens's "Theology of the New Testament" will be used as the text book. *Tues. at 2.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Prophets of Israel and Judah.*—This study will be made chronologically. The purpose is to trace the development of the religious thought of the Old Testament as expressed by the Prophets, to find the contribution made by each, and to correctly interpret and estimate their messages. Considerable time will be given to the contemporary history of the time of the Prophets. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR SENIORS.

6a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

6b. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *Hebrew.*—Harper's "Elements of Hebrew;" Reading in Old Testament. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Hebrew.*—Study of Psalms. Open to students who have completed Course 7. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

9. *New Testament Theology.*—In 1904-1905 the time in this course will be given to a study of the person and work of

Christ. The attempt will be made in the second term to give the student a general view of the development of the conception of Christ from the second century to the present. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, ADJUNCT PROFESSOR ... .., AND  
MR. WHITE.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

### FOR FRESHMEN.

1*a.* *Algebra.*—Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, and Logarithms. Wells's Algebra. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

1*b.* *Geometry, Plane and Solid.*—Wells's Plane and Solid Geometry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

### FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2. *Drawing.*—Elementary mechanical drawing. Use of instruments. Copying working drawings and making sketches and drawings from parts of machines. Tracing and blue-printing. *3 hours a week.* MR. WHITE.

### FOR SOPHOMORES.

3*a.* *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.*—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's Trigonometry. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3*b*. *Analytic Geometry*.—Construction of Equations, Straight Line, and Conics. Bowser's "Analytic Geometry." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4*a*. *Drawing*.—Geometrical Drawing. Descriptive Geometry. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. MR. WHITE.

4*b*. *Drawing*.—Elementary shades and shadows. Water colors. Tinting. Topography. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. MR. WHITE.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral*.—Osborne's "Differential and Integral Calculus." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR JUNIORS IN GROUP C.

6*a*. *Surveying*.—Ordinary land surveying. Exercises with chain, compass, transit, and level. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR .....

6*b*. *Machine Design*.—Practice in making detail drawings and original designing of simple machinery. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR .....

7. *Steam Engineering*.—This course deals with the practical operation of steam engines, boilers, pumps, and condensers. Also critical study is given to fuel analysis and value, and to the fundamental theorem of the steam engine. A design of a steam boiler is completed by each member of the class. *3 hours a week*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR .....

FOR SENIORS IN GROUP C.

8. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—This course includes a study of the mechanics of solids as applied directly to engineering. The mutual actions, pressures, and strengths of the members of structures and machines. Also the general theory of work and energy applied to mechanisms. Torsion, Flexure, Friction, Tension, Shearing. *3 hours a week*. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR .....

9. *Framed Structures*.—The determination of the dimensions of members and parts of framed structures, such as bridges,

roofs, and viaducts. Continuous and trussed girders, trusses, long and short columns, cantilevers, beams. Both graphical and analytical methods are made use of. *3 hours a week.*

Offered in 1904. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR .....

Open only to those who have taken 8.

10. *Railroad Location*.—Grades, location of curves, turnouts, earthwork, simple and compound curves, estimates. *3 hours a week.* Offered in 1904. ADJUNCT PROFESSOR .....

Open only to those who have taken 6<sup>a</sup>.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's "Differential Equations." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

### PROFESSOR EDWARDS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and in addition to this are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

1. *Elementary Physics*.—Lectures, recitations, and demonstrations. The most important phenomena of Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism, and Electricity are discussed.

2. *Elementary Physical Laboratory*.—A course consisting of a number of carefully selected experiments covering the matter

of Course 1. This course serves as a good introduction to the higher laboratory methods employed in Physics, Chemistry, Psychology, and Biology.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *Advanced General Physics*.—In this course the topics of Elementary Physics are developed theoretically and experimentally. A brief study of the History of Physics is included. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

4. *Advanced Physical Laboratory*.—This course is parallel to Course 3, and is intended to introduce the student to exact measurements and to prepare him for research work.

FOR SENIORS.

5<sup>a</sup>. *Electricity and Magnetism*.—This course is based on Thompson's "Electricity and Magnetism;" but special topics are developed by lectures, and also by papers from students. Frequent excursions will be made to electrical plants of interest in the vicinity, and the elaborate electrical equipment of the College will be studied in detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

5<sup>b</sup>. *Undulatory Theory of Light*.—A lecture course in which the principles involved are demonstrated graphically and experimentally. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Theory of the Potential Function*.—Lectures and topics from Pierce's "Newtonian Potential Function;" Poincaree's "Newtonian Potential Function;" Korn's "Lehrbuch der Potential Theorie;" and incidentally Riemann's "Partialdifferentialgleichungen." *3 hours a week.*

7. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's "Werke," and Helmholtz's "Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht." Parallel work is in Poincaree's "Oscillations Electriques," Christiansen's "Theoretische Physik," and Drude's "Physik des Aethers." *3 hours a week.*

8. *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large



Société Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen, and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. *Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours.*

9. *Mathematical Theory of Light.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Light," Poincaré's "Optique," and Kettler's "Theoretische Optik." *3 hours a week.*

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

PROFESSOR HAMAKER.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory is described in another place. It includes all that is essential to either elementary or advanced work in Botany and Zoölogy. The elementary course in Biology is designed to give an introductory survey of the subject. The limited time devoted to the course permits only a brief discussion of each of the more important Biological problems. Course 2 allows a more detailed study of the structure and relations of plants. The courses in Anatomy, Embryology, and Histology give opportunity for a thorough grounding in biological study. With the exception of Course 1 the work is chiefly in the laboratory. Special emphasis is constantly laid upon the methods of study. Careful observation and correct reasoning are insisted upon. Thus the work is designed to be of value to the student not only because of the information acquired, but also through a real development of intellectual power.

### BIOLOGY.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *Principles of Biology.*—This course consists of the study, first, of the structure and vital processes and phenomena of a typical plant and of a typical animal with a brief survey of the chief groups of plants and animals; and, secondly, of the gen-

eral principles of organization, development, and life relations of plants and animals. Lectures, demonstrations, and laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., at 10.*

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *Cryptogamic Botany*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course must be preceded by Course 1.

3. *Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates*.—Laboratory work and occasional lectures. This course may be taken with Course 1, or subsequently.

4<sup>a</sup>. *Histology*.—This course is intended primarily as a drill in laboratory technique. The most important methods of fixing, staining, and mounting tissues for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the work in embryology and more advanced courses. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

4<sup>b</sup>. *Embryology*.—The developments of vertebrates, especially as exemplified by the frog and the chick. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

Course 1 and 4<sup>a</sup> must be taken before Course 4<sup>b</sup>.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Neurology*.—The study of the central nervous system and the sense organs of vertebrates. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but about one-third of the time will be devoted to laboratory work. This course is open to students having had General Biology. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Special Investigation*.—Graduate students who have had Courses 1, 3, and 4 will be directed in the investigation of some subject in Neurology, Embryology, or Experimental Physiology. The subject to be determined by consultation with the instructor.

GEOLOGY.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

7. *General Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology, prefaced by a rather extended consideration of the earth as a planet and some of the leading principles of meteorology and physiography. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals,



and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. This course must be preceded by, or taken with, Chemistry 1.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text-books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well-selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well-grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

### FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and min-

erals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The chemistry of the carbon compounds as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

---

ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1a. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's Astronomy. Lectures and recitations. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

1b. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical Coördinates; Theory of Astronomical Instruments; Determination of Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

## PHYSICAL CULTURE.

## GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Courses in Anthropometry and Applied Anatomy are offered by the Director of the Gymnasium, and instruction in Hygiene, Anatomy, Physiology, and Histology is offered by the Department of Biology. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS.

---

### GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. On the second Sunday evening of each month a sermon is delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College.

### THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 7; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take fewer than fifteen nor more than eighteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree

must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

### CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

### EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

### REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition.*--A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned.*--A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that, upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination*.—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. In case a student shall attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional during the college session for the removal



of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

### ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

At the close of each day's work, the instructors in the various departments make a report of absences from all classes. Unless satisfactory excuses are presented to an administrative committee of the Faculty in accordance with established regulations, students who have failed to attend class work are required to take special monthly examinations to remove the record against them.

### ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

### REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

## MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

---

### LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. During the past year the Library has received many donations, the most notable of which was the valuable collection given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

### RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library, with their sources, from January 17, 1903, to February 1, 1904:

Avera Bible Fund, 2; M. H. Allen, 1; Mrs. E. M. Battle, 4; J. S. Bassett, 5; Mrs. K. P. Black, 1; Miss Lilian Bridges, 2; F. O. Briggs, 2; H. C. Brown, 2; W. G. Brown, 7; J. G. Brown, 4; Carnegie Institution, 2; Bird S. Coler, 3; W. C. Conant, 1; Louis Carnaro, 1; Dr. A. Cheatham, 7; W. L. Cuninggim, 33; J. B. Duke, 1,810; John F. Dryden, 1; W. P. Few, 5; R. L. Flowers, 17; W. W. Flowers, 2; W. F. Gill, 1; W. H. Glasson, 8; J. Bryan Grimes, 3; Edward M. Grout, 1; Hook & Sawyer, 1; Geo. L. Hamilton, 1; Harper & Bros., 1; Harvard University, 2; A. B. Hepburn, 1; J. Y. Joyner, 1; John C. Kilgo, 26; J. W. Kine, 2; T. Kugimiya, 1; Library Fund, 294; C. H. Mebane, 1; E. Mims, 1; Miscellaneous, 23; J. W. Morgan, 1; R. M. Odell, 5; Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, 7,049; Miss Anne Roney, 397; David Ross, 1; Smithsonian Institution, 3; South Atlantic Quarterly, 2; State of North Carolina, 1; F. S. Steele, 1; W. F. Strowd, 108; O. H. Tittman, 1; W. A. Thomas, 1; Trinity Park School, 1; M. Uematsu, 1; University of Kansas, 1; University of State of New York, 1; United States Government, 295; H. B. Varner, 1; Mrs. Ellen M. Watson, 2; Rufus R. Wade, 1; W. S. Yeates, 2. Total bound volumes, 9,953. Pamphlets, 1,123.

### HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, collection of Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Prof. J. S. Bassett.

### THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building.

It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and every North Carolina form should be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. During the present year important additions have been made to this Laboratory, adding greatly to its efficiency. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seating capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large

variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment includes compound microscopes (including Zeiss's best), dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, and photomicro-

graphic outfit. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determinations.

### GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required

of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

#### HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purposes of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.



## COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

---

### ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association meets at 4 p. m. on Tuesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an Alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. According to the Charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, Hon. F. M. Simmons, Raleigh, N. C.; 1st Vice-President, Dr. Arch Cheatham, Durham, N. C.; Secretary, Dr. J. S. Bassett, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, Prof. C. W. Edwards, Durham, N. C.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member

of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building.

The officers of the Association are: President, N. S. Ogburn, Jr.; Vice-President, A. G. Moore; Secretary, J. M. Daniel; Treasurer, J. A. Morgan.

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them there for safe keeping. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. The Society will take pleasure in receiving as gifts or as loans any such materials.

## SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum.

## DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the question for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the inter-society debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. B. S. Womble and M. E. Newsom, Jr.; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. H. B. Adams, Jr., and G. H. Smith. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, B. S. Womble.

#### ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Trinity College Athletic Association, to which are eligible all students and instructors, is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The officers of the Association are: President, L. P. Howard; Vice-President, A. G. Moore; Secretary and Treasurer, J. G. Huckabee; Executive Committee, R. L. Flowers, L. P. Howard, A. B. Bradsher, L. H. Gibbons, J. G. Huckabee, A. G. Moore.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

## COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

---

### AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.

### FACULTY LECTURES.

Once a month a lecture is given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1903-1904:

President J. C. Kilgo—"Our Duty to the Negro."

Prof. W. P. Few—"The College in the Service of the Nation."

Mr. D. C. Branson—"Rome."

Mr. William Garrott Brown—"Southern Men in Northern Colleges."

Prof. W. I. Cranford—"The Simple Life."

Prof. J. S. Bassett—"The Progress of Southern Industry."

Prof. Edwin Mims—"Some Phases of Literary Criticism."

### ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution. In 1903 the speaker was Bishop E. E. Hoss, of Dallas, Texas.

### ARCHIVE.

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of W. P. Budd, Editor-in-Chief, and Z. P. Beachboard, Business Manager.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now under the control of an independent company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Dr. J. S. Bassett, of the Department of History.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

---

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The



Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

#### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations.

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### LOAN FUNDS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, and Arthur Ellis Flowers Loan Scholarships are described elsewhere. The income from these is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees.

### PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

### CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers, are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with this regulation, otherwise tuition fees will be charged.

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently enquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts

expected of them; and the Local Boards shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

#### OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

Expenses at College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the very lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition .....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation .....	17.00	17.00	17.00
Room Rent .....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board .....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry .....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books .....	7.50	7.50	12.00
<hr/>			
Total .....	\$177.50	\$198.00	\$231.00

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Matriculation .....	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00
Room Rent .....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board .....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry .....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books .....	7.50	7.50	12.00
<hr/>			
Total .....	\$127.50	\$148.00	\$181.00

---

\*Except in the New Dormitory.

Owing to the increase in the price of fuel, it is impossible to fix the cost of heating. At the present price of fuel, one dollar per term will be added to this item of expense, which will increase each total in the above statement by the amount of two dollars. If the price of fuel decreases there will be a proportionate decrease in the amount charged occupants of College rooms; if there is an increase in present prices, there will be an increase in the charges for heat. The aim is to give students heat at cost.

#### SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Special Fees are a diploma fee of \$5.00, required of all graduates; and a commencement fee of \$3.00, required of all students, and payable to the Commencement Managers.

#### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted except by permission of the President. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year, or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat, or light for entering after the beginning or leaving before the end of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for dis-

orders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious, is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made to the Registrar's office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.



5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no condition will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year, who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

#### WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.
1, 8, 10, 20, 21, 22,		1, 8, 10, 20, 22, 3,
25, 27.....	\$ 9 00	5, 7, 9, 19, 31, 33,
3, 5, 7, 9, 19.....	8 00	37, 49, 51, 53, 38, 48,
38, 48, 50, 55.....	9 50	50, 55, 2, 29.....
2, 29.....	10 00	\$12 50
11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41,		11, 13, 15, 17, 39, 41,
43, 45, 12, 14, 16, 18,		43, 45, 12, 14, 16, 18,
40, 42, 44, 46.....	8 00	40, 42, 44, 46.....
24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34,		12 00
52, 54, 56.....	12 50	24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34,
		52, 54, 56.....
		14 00

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.				SINGLE.			
118, 120, 122, 124,	\$ 7 50	81, 82, 83, 85,					
117, 119, 121, 123,	8 50	97, 99, 101, 95,					
60, 61, 62, 63,		103, 107, 69, 71,	\$11 00				
64, 66, 67, 68,		57, 58, 59, 61,					
103, 104, 105, 106,		63, 64, 65, 67,					
108, 109.....	9 00	68, 70, 73, 75,					
69, 71.....	9 50	76, 77, 86, 87,					
57, 58, 59, 96,		92, 94, 96, 98,					
70, 73, 75, 76,		100, 102, 104, 105,					
77, 81, 86, 87,		106, 108, 109, 111,					
93, 95, 97, 99,		112, 129, 130, 132,					
100, 101, 107, 112,		133.....	12 00				
132, 133.....	10 00	78, 79, 84, 88,					
102, 111, 129, 130,	11 00	90, 91, 113, 114,					
78, 79, 80, 84,		127, 128, 131.....	14 00				
88, 90, 91, 113,							
114, 127, 128, 131,	12 50						

## MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

## NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

## BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$10.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.00 per week.

In the Coöperative Clubs board is \$8.00 to \$9.00 per

month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$12.00 per month.

### CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been recently made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby any student of the College, upon the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, may be guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This treatment consists of medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is to be selected and paid by the student himself. This arrangement will become effective when agreed to by a prescribed number of students.

Watts Hospital, which will thus serve the College as an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to sixty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

## COLLEGE HONORS AND PRIZES.

---

### HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

### MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to

be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

#### AWARD OF MEDALS, 1902-1903.

*The Wiley Gray Medal*—William Walter Peele.

*The Braxton Craven Medal*—Eber Carle Perrow.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*—William Walter Peele.

*Debater's Medal*—Jesse Paul Frizzelle.

*Disclaimer's Medal*—Zeb Elonzo Barnhardt.

#### COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal*—Henry Clem Satterfield.

*Debater's Medal*—William Steele Lowdermilk.

*Disclaimer's Medal*—Samuel Bobbitt Underwood.

#### HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

*Highest Honors in English*—Eber Carle Perrow.

*Highest Honors in Latin*—Edward Wright Spencer.

*Honors in English*—Blanche Hester Gunn, Edna Clyde Kilgo.

*Honors in Latin*—Rosa Arthur Langston.

#### SENIOR HONORS.

*Summa cum laude*—Eber Carle Perrow.

*Magna cum laude*—Florence May Egerton, Blanche Hester Gunn, Ralph Milton Odell, Michael Ralph Richardson, Thomas Walter Smith, Jr., Edward Wright Spencer.

*Cum laude*—Jesse Franklin Coltrane, Eli Wade Cranford, Benjamin Franklin Dixon, Jr., Wright Tracy Dixon, Leslie Powell Howard, Tokio Kugimiya, Charles Frank Lambeth, Irene Craven Pegram, William Walter Peele, Wilson Grinter Puryear, Charles Kerchner Robinson.

#### SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Julian Blanchard,

Clovis Chappelle,

Alice Charles Craft,

Alonzo Gibbons Moore,

Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr.

## FRESHMAN HONORS.

Eva Hughes Branch,	John Allen Morgan,
William Holland Hall,	Hoy Taylor,
Charles Blackwell Markham,	Mary Reamey Thomas.

## HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1902-1903, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth.

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Eber Carle Perrow,	Robert Ernest Sessions.
--------------------	-------------------------

## JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Julian Blanchard,	Alonzo Gibbons Moore,
Alice Charles Craft,	Nicholas Sneethen Ogburn, Jr.

## SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Eva Hughes Branch,	John Allen Morgan,
William Holland Hall,	Hoy Taylor,
Charles Blackwell Markham,	Mary Reamey Thomas.

## COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

## BACHELORS OF ARTS.

Inez Duke Angier,	Charles Martin Lance,
Jesse Franklin Coltrane,	John Dallas Langston,
George Gilmer Connelly,	Rosa Arthur Langston,
Eli Wade Cranford,	Paul Wilson Liles,
Benjamin Franklin Dixon, Jr.,	Samuel Freeman Nicks,
Wright Tracy Dixon,	Frank Bascom Noblitt,
Florence May Egerton,	Ralph Milton Odell,
Fletcher Winfield Fink,	William Walter Peele,
Mark Twain Frizzelle,	Irene Craven Pegram,
Blanche Hester Gunn,	Eber Carle Perrow,
Leslie Powell Howard,	Wilson Grinter Puryear,
Edna Clyde Kilgo,	Michael Ralph Richardson,
Preston Eugene King,	Charles Kerchner Robinson,
Tokio Kugimiya,	Thomas Walter Smith, Jr.,
Charles Frank Lambeth,	Edward Wright Spencer,
Fred Dudley Swindell, Jr.	

MASTERS OF ARTS.

Henry Rudolph Dwire, A. B.,     Daniel Shuford Murph, A. B.  
Samuel Garland Winstead, A. B.     (Wofford.)

CERTIFICATES OF GRADUATION IN DEPARTMENTS.

Charles Edward Egerton,     Frederica Jenkins,  
Kate Lang Moore.



## COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1903.

---

Sunday, June 7, 8:30 P. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 9, 11:00 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. A. Parks Cadman, D. D., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Tuesday, June 9, 4:00 P. M.—Address before the Alumni, by Hon. John H. Small, Washington, N. C.

Tuesday, June 9, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 10, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises, and Commencement Address, by Mr. Bliss Perry, Boston, Mass.

### CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering orations were:

Eli Wade Cranford.....Ophir, N. C.  
 "Activity the Cure of Pessimism."

Leslie Powell Howard.....Mobile, Ala.  
 "The Spirit of Lawlessness."

Charles Frank Lambeth.....Thomasville, N. C.  
 "A Period of Transition."

William Walter Peele.....Gibson, N. C.  
 "The Power of the Individual."

Those submitting orations not publicly delivered were:

George Gilmer Connelly.....Greensboro, N. C.  
 "International Arbitration."

Benjamin Franklin Dixon, Jr. ....Raleigh, N. C.  
 "Some Aspects of the Negro Problem."

Mark Twain Frizzelle.....Ormondsville, N. C.  
 "The Mission of the Southern College."

Tokio Kugimiya.....Hiroshima, Japan.  
 "The Status of Japan."

- Charles Martin Lance.....Avery's Creek, N. C.  
 "Phillips Brooks."
- John Dallas Langston.....Mt. Olive, N. C.  
 "The Significance of American Philanthropy."
- Paul Wilson Liles .....Tarboro, N. C.  
 "Efficiency."
- Samuel Freeman Nicks.....Teer, N. C.  
 "Changes in Religious Faith."
- Frank Bascom Noblitt.....Old Fort, N. C.  
 "Freedom of Thought."
- Eber Carle Perrow .....Noeton, Tenn.  
 "Literature and Life."
- Michael Ralph Richardson.....Durham, N. C.  
 "Reverence for Great Men."
- Thomas Walter Smith, Jr.....Concord, N. C.  
 "Puritanism as an Influence in American Life."
- Those presenting graduating theses were:
- Inez Duke Angier.....Durham, N. C.  
 "Libraries in North Carolina."
- Jesse Franklin Coltrane .....Smithfield, N. C.  
 "A Statistical Study of the Distribution of the Negro  
 Population."
- Wright Tracy Dixon .....Raleigh, N. C.  
 "The Development of the Factory System in England."
- Florence May Egerton .....Louisburg, N. C.  
 "Cicero's Exile."
- Fletcher Winfield Fink.....Concord, N. C.  
 "The Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid."
- Blanche Hester Gunn .....Winston-Salem, N. C.  
 "Browning's Poems on Music and Painting."
- Edna Clyde Kilgo .....Durham, N. C.  
 "The Early Years of The Atlantic Monthly."
- Preston Eugene King.....Harvey, N. C.  
 "The Problems of Town and City Water Supply."
- Rosa Arthur Langston .....Mt. Olive, N. C.  
 "A Study of Social Conditions in a Factory Town."

- Ralph Milton Odell.....Concord, N. C.  
(Excused by Faculty on account of sickness).
- Irene Craven Pegram.....Durham, N. C.  
"The Conflict Between the Poet and the Man of Affairs in  
Goethe's Torquato Tasso."
- Wilson Grinter Puryear .....Paducah, Ky.  
"The Other Side of Hero Worship."
- Charles Kerchner Robinson .....Franklin, N. C.  
"The Cosmopolitanism of Sidney Lanier."
- Edward Wright Spencer .....Oxford, N. C.  
"The Philosophy of Epicurus in Lucretius's Poems."
- Fred Dudley Swindell, Jr. ....Goldsboro, N. C.  
"The Confederate Cruiser 'Alabama.'"

### APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were :

#### MANAGERS.

Kope Elias, Jr., Chief.  
Paul Jehu Barringer,                      Julian Blanchard,  
James Daniel Batte,                      George Harry Starr,  
Fred Stanley Whitaker.

#### MARSHALS.

Walter Pemberton Budd, Chief.  
Angier Buchanan Duke,                      Fleete Shelton Steele,  
William Lenoir England,                      Ashley Burnette Stainback,  
Charles Blackwell Markham,                      Paul Webb.

## ROLL OF STUDENTS.

---

### GRADUATE STUDENTS.

- |  |                |                 |
|--|----------------|-----------------|
| Aldridge, Fred Soule,  | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), History, Greek.   |                |                 |
| Bivins, Joseph Francis,  | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), English, Philosophy.                                    |                |                 |
| Breedlove, Joseph Penn,  | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Philosophy, German.                              |                |                 |
| Everett, Reuben Oscar,   | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (University of North Carolina), English.                           |                |                 |
| Green, Ernest Joshua,  | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy.   |                |                 |
| Hornaday, Clifford Lee,  | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), English, German.  |                |                 |
| Howard, Leslie Powell,   | Mobile,        | Alabama.        |
| A. B. (Trinity), English, Greek, Biblical Literature.                    |                |                 |
| Jordan, Marjie,  | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), Italian.  |                |                 |
| Kilgo, Edna Clyde,   | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), English, Biblical Literature, Sociology,<br>Philosophy. |                |                 |
| Lance, Charles Martin,   | Avery's Creek, | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), Greek, Biblical Literature.                             |                |                 |
| Markham, Lila Bingham,   | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), Greek.  |                |                 |
| Murph, Daniel Shuford,   | St. Matthews,  | South Carolina. |
| A. B. (Wofford), A. M. (Trinity), English, German.                       |                |                 |
| Newsom, Dallas Walton,   | Durham,        | North Carolina. |
| A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy.   |                |                 |

Pegram, John Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy.		
Perrow, Eber Carle,	Noeton,	Tennessee.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Richardson, Michael Ralph,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics, Philosophy, French.		
Sessions, Robert Ernest,	Montevallo,	Alabama.
A. B. (Southern University), English, German.		
Stewart, Stephen Alexander,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Greek, History.		

## SENIOR CLASS.

Adams, Henry Bethune, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Beachboard, Zachary Pearl,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Bradsher, Arthur Brown,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Budd, Walter Pemberton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bynum, Frederic Williamson,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Eaker, Victor Columbus,	Delight,	North Carolina.
Elias, Kope, Jr.,	Franklin,	North Carolina.
Elliott, Arthur Graham,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Finger, Will David,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Frizzelle, Jesse Paul,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.
Gibbons, Lemuel Hardy,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina.
Giles, Marvin Stamey,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Hinohara, Zensky,	Yamaguchi,	Japan.
Hooyer, Edwin Francis,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Hoyle, Enoch Marvin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Huckabee, James Gaston,	Albemarle,	North Carolina.
Jones, Otho Jerome,	Mt. Island,	North Carolina.
Livengood, Charles Harris,	Cooleemee,	North Carolina.
Lockhart, Walter Samuel,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina.

Lowdermilk, William Steele,	Covington,	North Carolina.
Satterfield, Henry Clem,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Scarlett, Charles,	University Sta.,	North Carolina.
Scruggs, Corrie Jane,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina.
Smith, Gilbert Harmer,	Anderson,	South Carolina.
Stephenson, Nellie Arthur,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Ernest Noell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Walker, John Baily, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Womble, Bunyan Snipes,	Newton,	North Carolina.

## JUNIOR CLASS.

Beasley, Ophelius Thompson,	Ingleside,	North Carolina.
Blanchard, Julian,	Hertford,	North Carolina.
Chadwick, Walter Winfield,	Beaufort,	North Carolina.
Cole, Arthur Van,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Craft, Alice Charles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Duke, Angier Buchanan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
England, William Lenoir,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Earl Ruffin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Freeland, Daisy Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hancock, Charles Thomas,	Straits,	North Carolina.
Kearney, May Belle,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Kelly, Richard Cecil,	Tazewell,	Virginia.
Lee, Eli Franklin,	Newton Grove,	North Carolina.
Long, James Anderson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Augusta Norfleet,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Moore, Alonzo Gibbons,	Faison,	North Carolina.
Newsom, Marion Eugene, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina.

Ogburn, Nicholas Sneethen, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Powers, Nash,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Richardson, John Curtis,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wooten, Lloyd Kirby,	Kinston,	North Carolina.

## SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Arthur, Cecil Brinkley,	Morehead City,	North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Zeb Elonzo,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina.
Bassett, Lucy,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Batte, James Daniel,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Beachboard, Paul Edwin,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Bivins, Charles Madison,	Albemarle,	North Carolina.
Bostian, John Clyde,	Albemarle,	North Carolina.
Branch, Eva Hughes,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Broome, Troy Horatio,	Centerville,	Tennessee.
Brown, Robert Anderson,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Browning, Raymond,	Pulaski,	Tennessee.
Burton, Anna Bass,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Carter, Henry Clay,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Clement, John Henry,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
Cochran, George Francis,	Newton,	North Carolina.
Cooper, George Burwell,	Henderson,	North Carolina.
Crook, William Marvin,	Fort Mill,	South Carolina.
Daniels, Lloyd Sylvester,	Wauchese,	North Carolina.
Davenport, John Walter,	Windsor,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Foard, Henry Gilbert,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Foard, Osborne Giles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Foushee, Emma Burns,	Durham,	North Carolina.



Franklin, Craven Pearce,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Gibson, Leroy Bruce,	Gibson,	North Carolina.
Goodson, Nannie Albert,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Guthrie, Guy Moore,	Engelhard,	North Carolina.
Hall, William Holland,	Rockingham,	North Carolina.
Harrell, Costen Jordan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hinson, Oded Isaiah,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Hobgood, Alton Sanders,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Holton, Thomas Alfred,	Grifton,	North Carolina.
Jones, William Cecil,	Greensboro,	North Carolina.
Justus, William James,	Leesville,	South Carolina.
Lambeth, James Erwin,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Markham, Charles Blackwell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Morgan, John Allen,	Ridgeville,	North Carolina.
Neal, Henry Augustus,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Obarr, Frederick Weston,	Santa Ana,	California.
Odell, Arthur Gould,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Pegram, William Howell, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, David Barringer,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pitts, Joel Anderson,	Mulberry,	Tennessee.
Proctor, Robert Thomas,	Huntsville,	Alabama.
Pugh, Clarence Royden,	Wauchese,	North Carolina.
Rochelle, Zalpheus Aaron,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Roper, Robert Roy,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Sidbury, Kirby Cleveland,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina.
Singleton, Louis Thompson,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Smith, William Moseley,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Stainback, Ashley Burnette,	Weldon,	North Carolina.

Stem, Thaddeus Garland,	Stem,	North Carolina.
Taylor, Hoy,	Moretz,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Mary Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Mary Reamey,	Martinsville,	Virginia.
Thompson, Bennie Oscar,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Tuttle, Marion Emeth,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Walker, Herman Center,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Webb, Paul,	Morehead City,	North Carolina.
Whitmore, Susanna Clary,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Whitted, Bessie Octavia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wilkerson, Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Williams, Joseph Leon,	Beaufort,	North Carolina.

## SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

Andrews, Edgar C.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Rexford, William Lester,	Santa Rosa,	California.
Steele, Fleete Shelton,	Turnersburg,	North Carolina.
Sykes, Ralph James,	Manchester,	Virginia.

## FRESHMAN CLASS.

Armfield, Emsley,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Bailey, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Baldwin, Rufus Guy,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Barbee, Luther Grey,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Beasley, William Lee,	Ingleside,	North Carolina.
Bledsoe, Leroy Compton,	Bangor,	North Carolina.
Boddie, Frank Sherrod,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brothers, Luke,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.

Bryan, William Arnold,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.
Campbell, Claiborne McMillan, Jr.,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Carney, Joseph Henry,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Cole, Edwin Oswald,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Frank,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Daniel, James Martin,	Warrenton,	North Carolina.
Daniels, Lennon Gregory,	Wauchese,	North Carolina.
Duke, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Egerton, Frank Nicholas, Jr.,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Drusie Burkhead,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Elliott, Percy Turrentine,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Gantt, John Claudius,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Goodman, Alfred Carver,	Durant's Neck,	North Carolina.
Gaskill, William McKendrie,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Graham, William Snead,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Heath, Gilbert Brown,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Claude Bernard,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Irene Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Fannie High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hoffman, Ural Nathaniel,	Iron Station,	North Carolina.
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Howerton, Richard Theopholis, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hutchison, John Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Hyman, William Donald,	Hobgood,	North Carolina.
Jennings, Will C.,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina.
Jerome, Josie Thomas,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Walter Gray,	West Durham,	North Carolina.

Johnson, Lee Payne,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Jordan, Nan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Judson, Helen Shelden,	Vernon,	New York.
Julian, Charles Cramer,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Kelley, Leon Clifton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Körner, Gilmer, Jr.,	Kernersville,	North Carolina.
Kramer, Henry Mahler,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Lance, Hicks Edwin,	Arden,	North Carolina.
La Roque, Lloyd Murphy,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Lee, Frank Huston,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Martin, William Christian,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Martin, Claude Hyman,	Eureka,	North Carolina.
McGhee, James Forest,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
McCanless, John,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Joseph Rogers, Jr.,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Ama Riah,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Susannah Gregory,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Minor, Daisy Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Minor, Julia Brent,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Murchison, Abner Kenneth,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
Nathan, Meyer Edward,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Nooe, Bennett, Jr.,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Francis Asbury,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Page, Henry Allison, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina.
Pender, Leon Evans,	Greenville,	North Carolina.
Pendergraph, Luther Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, Clarence Eugene,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pope, George Pierce,	Newport,	Arkansas.

Roberts, William Elbert,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina.
Shaw, Robert Chadwick,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Sherrill, Henry Connor,	Mocksville,	North Carolina.
Sherrill, John Carlyle,	Mount Ulla,	North Carolina.
Snow, Horace North,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Spears, Henry Marshall,	Lillington,	North Carolina.
Spence, Hersey Everett,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Speed, Mollie Noell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Starnes, John Frazier,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Stedman, William Willis,	Lockville,	North Carolina.
Stewart, Cyrus Query,	Stevens,	North Carolina.
Stokes, Thomas Melvin,	Bamburg,	South Carolina.
Templeton, James McPherson, Jr.,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Annie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Turnage, Elias Leslie,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.
Turner, Olive Leola,	Dunn,	North Carolina.
Waldo, Ruth,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Wallace, William Harvey,	Morehead City,	North Carolina.
Warren, Charles Ransom,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee.
Watkins, Wilbur Lawrence,	Blanch,	North Carolina.
Wells, Willie Mercer,	Elm City,	North Carolina.
Whitley, William James,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina.
Williams, Victor,	Weaverville,	North Carolina.
Wilson, Leonidas Portlock,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wilson, Joseph Worth,	Dunn,	North Carolina.
Woodard, John Reuben, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Wrenn, Frank Reid,	Siler City,	North Carolina.

Young, Lela Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Zollicoffer, Dallas B.,	Weldon,	North Carolina.

## FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Beachboard, Lela Ava,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Boone, Robert Baxter,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bowden, Willie Colon,	Maxton,	North Carolina.
Holloway, Sallie Duke,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Stikeleather, Gilleland,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Sallie Cross,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Tucker, Fred Boesser,	New Bern,	North Carolina.
Waddill, Mitchell Belle,	Carthage,	North Carolina.

# APPENDIX.





## APPENDIX.

---

### Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

---

The following specimen entrance examination papers are published in accordance with the requirements of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, of which Trinity College is a member:

#### HISTORY.

1. Describe the Spanish Explorations within the bounds of the area which is now Continental United States.
2. What can you say about the settlement of New York?
3. How did local government in the New England Colonies differ from local government in the South?
4. Say what you can about the conquest of Canada by the English.
5. What did the following men do that is worthy of our gratitude: Daniel Boone? Andrew Jackson? Elias Howe? Robert Fulton?
6. What can you say about the Monroe Doctrine?
7. What were the causes of the Civil War? Give your opinion about the wisdom of secession.
8. Describe the battle of Marathon. How did it affect later history?
9. Tell what you can about the career of Hannibal.
10. Describe the greatest features of the reign of Charlemagne.

## ENGLISH.

## I.

1. Give a list of the "classics" studied in the class-room and those read as parallel work.

2. Contrast *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso* as to scenery and music. To what extent are the two poems autobiographical?

3. Give the substance of the conversation between the two brothers in *Comus*.

4. What is said in *Lycidas* of the condition of the church in Milton's time?

5. Explain the following allusions in *Lycidas*:

(1) Yet once more, O ye laurels.

(2) Old *Damœtas* loved to hear our song.

(3) The famous *Druids*.

(4) Next *Camus*, reverend sire.

(5) The pilot of the *Galilean lake*.

6. Give an account of the conversations between *Macbeth* and *Lady Macbeth* before and after the murder of *Duncan*.

7. Give illustrations of *Burke's* knowledge of the American people.

8. Give *Macaulay's* characterizations of the Puritans and the Cavaliers.

## II.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. *Carlyle's* Interpretation of the Character of *Burns*.

2. The Trial Scene in the *Merchant of Venice*.

3. The Character of *Brutus*.

## MATHEMATICS.

1. Multiply  $x^n - y^n$  by  $x^{n-1} + y^{n-1}$ .
2. Divide  $x^6 + y^6$  by  $x^2 + y^2$ .
3. Factor  $x^2 - x^3 + 1 - x$ .
4. Factor  $4a^4 + 20a^2x^2 + 25x^4$ .
5.  $[1 \div (x-1)] - [1 \div (x-2)] = [1 \div (x-3)] - [1 \div (x-4)]$ . Find  $x$ .
6.  $2x + y = 10$ .  $7x + 8y = 53$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
7.  $\sqrt[3]{a^3bx^6 + (a^2x^{-1})^{-b}}$ . Simplify.
8.  $3x^2 - 2xy = 5$ .  $x - y = 2$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
9.  $\sqrt{x+15} + \sqrt{x-15}$ . Find  $x$ .
10.  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ . Find values of  $x$ .

State what books in Mathematics you have studied and the amount of work done in each.

## LATIN.

1. State what authors you have read and how much from each.
2. Cæsar, *De Bello Gallico*, IV., 16, as far as *Rhenum transire*. (Do not translate). Construe each word in the section.
3. Translate Cicero, *In Catilinam* IV., 4, as far as *quietem esse*.
4. Translate Vergil, *Aeneid*, II., verses 40-56.

## GREEK.

The examination is intended to cover the work set forth in the Requirements for Admission. Only the prose half of the paper is here given.

(The following sentences are taken from Woodruff's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate into Greek:

70. 2. Cyrus was compelled to remain here many days, for the soldiers would not go forward. Even Clearchus could not compel his soldiers to advance, and hence he was greatly distressed.

75. 3. If I conquer, I will make my friends masters of my father's empire, and each of them will receive a golden crown.

77. 1. Xenophon met Cyrus, when the watchword was passing along the second time, and told him what the watchword was. Then the Greeks advanced against the enemy on the run.

126. 2. Nevertheless, five generals and twenty captains went with Clearchus. And at the same signal the barbarians arrested the generals, whom Tissaphernes had invited in, and killed the captains, who remained at the entrance. When the Greeks learned of this from Nicharchus, they were terrified because they thought the barbarians would immediately attack them.

162. 4. The men, as you know, are dejected; and while in this state of mind, they are worthless. They must think of what they are to do, and not simply of what they are to suffer. Although our numbers are smaller than the enemy's, we may conquer if we go into battle with resolute hearts; and if we must die, let us strive to die nobly.

### GERMAN.

#### I.

Translate into clear and idiomatic English:

1. Aber das war schlimm! Ich hatte noch gar nicht daran gedacht, dass ich eigentlich den rechten Weg nicht wusste. Auch war rings umher kein Mensch zu sehen in der stillen Morgenstunde, den ich hätte fragen können,

und nicht weit von mir teilte sich die Landstrasse in viele neue Landstrassen, die gingen weit über die höchsten Berge fort, als führten sie aus der Welt hinaus, so dass mir ordentlich schwindelte, wenn ich recht hinsah.

Endlich kam ein Bauer des Weges daher, der, glaub ich, nach der Kirche ging, da es heut eben Sonntag war, in einem altmodischen Ueberrocke mit grossen silbernen Knöpfen (*buttons*) und einem langen spanischen Rohr (*cane*) mit einem sehr massiven silbernen Stockknopf darauf, der schon von weitem in der Sonne funkelte. Ich frug ihn sogleich mit Höflichkeit: "Können Sie mir nicht sagen, wo der Weg nach Italien geht?"—Eichendorff.

2. Hans und Fritz gingen an einem sehr kalten Winterabende mit einander über Feld. An der Strasse fanden sie einen unbekannten Menschen im Schnee liegen, welcher zu schlafen schien. Hans fühlte Mitleiden mit ihm (Mitleid mit jemandem fühlen, *to pity some one*) und da er befürchtete, dass der Unglückliche erfrieren möchte, suchte er ihn zu erwecken. Aber so viel er ihn auch rüttelte (rütteln, *shake*), so erwachte er doch nicht. "Lass den betrunkenen Kerl liegen und komm nach Hause, es ist schrecklich kalt," rief Fritz. "Nein," antwortete Hans, "und wenn er auch betrunken ist, so ist er doch ein Mensch. Ich will thun was ich kann, um ihn zu retten." "Nun, so mache was du willst," sagte Fritz ärgerlich, und damit ging er weiter. Hans bedeckte nun den Schlafenden mit Schnee, und lief dann so schnell wie möglich nach dem nächsten Dorfe, um einen Wagen zu holen. Glücklicherweise fand er einen menschenfreundlichen Bauer, der aus der Stadt gefahren kam und ausspannen (*unhitch*) wollte. Mit seiner Hülfe holte er den halbtoten Fremden ins Dorf und brachte ihn auch bald ins Leben zurück. Fröhlich wanderte er dann nach

Hause, legte sich in sein warmes Bett und träumte schöne Träume.—Adapted from Meissner's Practical Lessons in German Conversation.

## II.

1. Inflect the German expressions for *the older building, good head, and your beautiful white flower*.

2. Decline throughout the personal pronoun of the first person, of the second person.

3. Write the second person singular, all moods and tenses, active and passive voice, of the German verb *sehen*.

4. Give the principal parts of the German equivalents of the following verbs: *beg or ask, be called, come, read, burn, can, name, do, stand, enjoy* (reflexive), *be, become, begin* (two verbs), *praise*.

5. Write the list of prepositions governing sometimes the dative and sometimes the accusative, and state the conditions under which each case is used. Write short sentences illustrating this usage.

6. Indicate the pronunciation of the following words as nearly as you can by rewriting them according to English sound equivalents: *Leib, gehen, Huhn, Tod, wie, Haus, Leute, zu, Hande*.

## III.

Translate into German:

1. Who is the old man with the long white hair in the garden yonder?

2. It is now probably a quarter to eleven.

3. There are authors who write too much and think too little.

4. Just come with us, we will go to the woods immediately.



5. I am sorry that you are sick, and I hope that the doctor can help you.

6. The children were not permitted to visit their uncle when he was ill.

7. When did you begin to study German? (Use verb with separable prefix).

8. See the apples under this tree, let us take some of the finest into the house.

9. I was glad when they said unto me "Let us go into the house of the Lord."

### FRENCH.

1. Translate into English a selection from such a book as Super's reader.

2. Give the personal pronoun objects of verbs in full, all three persons, both numbers and both genders.

3. Give the numerals 1 to 5, 14 to 17, 20, 31, 58, 79, 96.

4. Give the past definite indicative of *être* and the imperfect subjunctive of *avoir*.

Give the synopsis of *finir* in the 3rd sing. and of *vendre* in the 1st pl.

Give the principal parts of *mourir*, *venir*, *faire*, *voir*, *prendre*.

5. Translate:

(a) Il faisait froid.

(b) Vous avez raison.

(c) C'est à nous qu' il parle.

(d) Je suis ici depuis trois jours.

(e) Il est aussi grand que Jean.

(f) Il n' en a pas.

6. Translate into French:

(a) There are some books on the table.

(b) I have no friends in this city.

- (c) Have you a pen? Yes, I have one, but it is in the other room.
- (d) That man is taller than John.
- (e) Mary has some pretty flowers.
- (f) My most useful books are at home.
- (g) I give the books to the children. I give them to them.
- (h) It is to us that he is speaking.
- (i) The pictures that I saw yesterday are very beautiful.
- (j) Whose book is this? Do you know?

# INDEX.

---

	PAGE
Absences.....	88
Admission to College—	
Committee on .....	16
General Regulations for .....	39
Requirements for.....	40
To Advanced Standing .....	39
By Certificate.....	47
To Special Courses.....	39
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	101, 102, 104
Alumni Association.....	95
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	116
Before Literary Societies.....	116
Baccalaureate .....	116
Appendix.....	131
Archive.....	100
Athletic Association.....	98
Athletics, Committee on .....	16
Athletic Field .....	94
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses .....	82
Auditorium .....	30
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	99
Benefactor's Day.....	100
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	33
Description of Courses .....	73
Biology—	
Description of Courses .....	79
Laboratory of.....	92
Boarding Halls .....	110

Botany.....	80
Buildings—	
Washington Duke Building.....	28
Crowell Science Building.....	29
Epworth Building.....	29
Mary Duke Building.....	29
Craven Memorial Hall.....	30
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	30
Library Building.....	30
New Dormitory.....	31
Pavilion.....	31
Residences.....	31
Calendar.....	5
Certificate, Admission by.....	47
Charter of the College.....	22
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	81
Laboratory of.....	93
Christmas Vacation.....	5
Class Standing.....	86
College Year.....	84
Commencement.....	116
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Conditions, Regulations Regarding.....	86
Constitution and By-Laws.....	24
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	55
Arrangements into Groups.....	37, 48, 55
General Statement.....	37
Committee on.....	16
Special.....	37
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.....	53, 54
Debate Council.....	97
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	37, 48
Of Master of Arts.....	38, 54
Degrees Conferred in 1903.....	114

Donations to the College .....	32
Dormitories.....	28, 29, 31
Drawing, Mechanical.....	75, 76
Economics.....	71
Electives.....	49
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to .....	54
Endowment .....	32
English—	
Requirements for Admission.....	40
Description of Courses .....	59
Entrance, Time of.....	85
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	40
Specimen Entrance Papers.....	131
Intermediate and Final.....	86
Expenses .....	105
Faculty .....	12
Faculty Lectures.....	99
Fees.....	106
French—	
Requirements for Admission.....	46
Description of Courses .....	63
General Regulations.....	84
Geology—	
Description of Courses .....	80
German—	
Requirements for Admission.....	44
Description of Courses .....	62
Government .....	84
Graduates, Instruction for.....	38
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	119
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission.....	43
Description of Courses .....	55
Groups of Studies.....	37, 48
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke .....	30
Attendance upon.....	93
Hanes Athletic Field .....	94

Hebrew .....	74
History and Government of College .....	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission .....	40
Description of Courses .....	68
Historical Society .....	96
Historical Museum .....	90
Holidays .....	5
Honors—	
Requirements for .....	112
Award of .....	113
Hospital Fund .....	111
Italian .....	64
Laboratory—	
Physical .....	91
Biological .....	92
Chemical .....	93
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission .....	42
Description of Courses .....	57
Lectures—	
A vera Biblical .....	99
Faculty .....	99
Library—	
Building .....	30
Committee on .....	16
Library and Reading Room .....	89
Additions to .....	89
Anne Roney Collection .....	34
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection .....	34, 89
Literary Societies .....	95
Loan Funds .....	35, 102, 103
Logic .....	65
Marks .....	86
Material Equipment .....	89
Matriculation .....	85
Master's Degree .....	38, 54
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission .....	42
Description of Courses .....	75

Mechanical Drawing.....	75, 76
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	54
Mechanics .....	76
Medals .....	112
Metaphysics.....	65
Ministerial Students .....	103
Modern Languages.....	62
Museums—	
Natural History.....	90
Historical.....	90
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9, 24
Of Instruction and Government.....	12, 26
Opening, Time of.....	5, 84
Payments to the College.....	108
Philosophy—	
Description of Courses .....	65
Physical Culture .....	30, 83
Physics—	
Description of Courses .....	77
Laboratory of.....	91
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses .....	71
Privileged Students.....	103
Publications of the College .....	100
Prizes .....	112
Psychology .....	65
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	85
Registration.....	85
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	84
Reports .....	88
Requirements for Admission .....	40
Residences .....	31
Roll of Students .....	119
Romance Languages.....	63
Rooms, Charges for .....	109
Schedule—	
Committee on .....	16
Science Club .....	97



Scholarships—	
Description.....	34, 101
Holders of.....	114
Sickness.....	111
Sociology.....	72
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	100
Spanish.....	65
Special Students, Admission of.....	39
Special Courses.....	39
Trinity Park.....	28
Trustees—	
Board of.....	9, 24
Executive Committee of.....	9, 25
Duties of.....	22
Tuition.....	105
Watts Hospital.....	111
Women, Admission of.....	32
Young Men's Christian Association.....	96
Zoölogy.....	79





ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

# Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1904-1905

---

DURHAM, N. C.:

THE SEEMAN PRINTERY, PRINTING AND BINDING.

1905.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND OFFICERS.....	11
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	16
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	17
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	28
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	32
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	37
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	39
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	49
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	55
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	85
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	90
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	96
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	101
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	103
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	107
EXPENSES.....	112
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	119
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1904.....	123
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	126
APPENDIX.....	139
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	149
SUMMARY.....	153
INDEX.....	155





**COLLEGE CALENDAR.**

---

1905.

- Sept. 6. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 6-7. Wednesday and Thursday--Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 6. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 8. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 11. Monday—Last day for the selection of elective courses.
- Sept. 24. Sunday—President's Opening Sermon to the students.
- Oct. 3. Tuesday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 30. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 22. 2 p. m. Friday—Christmas Recess begins.

1906.

- Jan. 4. Thursday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Friday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Thursday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Thursday—Washington's Birthday. Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Thursday—Last day for submitting subjects of orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.
- April 13. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- May 1. Tuesday—Last day for presenting orations and theses for baccalaureate degrees.
- May 21. Monday—Final examinations begin.

- June 3. Sunday—President's Address to graduating class.
- June 4. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees.
- June 5. Tuesday morning—Commencement Sermon.
- June 5. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni Address. Meeting of  
Alumni Association.
- June 5. Tuesday evening—Commencement Address.
- June 6. Wednesday—Commencement Day.

1905

1906

JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

JANUARY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

AUGUST

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

FEBRUARY

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

AUGUST

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

SEPTEMBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

MARCH

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

OCTOBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

APRIL

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

OCTOBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

NOVEMBER

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

MAY

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

NOVEMBER

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

DECEMBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JUNE

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

DECEMBER

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

### OFFICERS.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
V. BALLARD, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

---

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO, <i>ex officio</i> .....	Durham,	N. C.
V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

---

### MEMBERS OF THE BOARD.

Term Expires December 31, 1905.

MR. V. BALLARD.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
HON. KOPE ELIAS.....	Franklin,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
*REV. G. A. OGLESBY.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Greensboro,	N. C.

---

\*Deceased.

## FROM THE ALUMNI.

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point, N. C.
MR. B. B. NICHOLSON, '90.....	Washington, N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point, N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford, N. C.

## Term Expires December 31, 1907.

REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Raleigh, N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Rockingham, N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham, N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord, N. C.
REV. R. H. PARKER.....	Weaverville, N. C.
REV. M. A. SMITH.....	Wadesboro, N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham, N. C.

## FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe, N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Charlotte, N. C.
REV. T. N. IVEY, D. D., '79.....	Raleigh, N. C.

## Term Expires December 31, 1909.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston, N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham, N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston, N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord, N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen, N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham, N. C.
MR. F. STIKELATHER.....	Asheville, N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.

## FROM THE ALUMNI.

MR. O. W. CARR, '59.....	Greensboro, N. C.
*REV. N. M. JURNEY, '74.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte, N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	Raleigh, N. C.

---

\*Deceased.

## FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

---

JOHN C. KILGO,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;  
PRESIDENT AND AVERA PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity;  
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale;  
CARR PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

JOHN S. BASSETT,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins;  
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

EDWIN MIMS,

B. A, M. A., Vanderbilt; Ph. D., Cornell;  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

ARTHUR H. MERITT,

A. B., Wesleyan; Leipsic, 1894-5;  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.



## TRINITY COLLEGE.

WILLIAM P. FEW,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

DEAN AND PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

CHARLES W. EDWARDS,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., University of New York;  
Columbia, 1896-8;

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,  
Columbia;

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM F. GILL,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins, 1894-8;

PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

PLATO T. DURHAM,

A. B. Trinity; Yale, 1895-6; Graduate of Union Theological Seminary  
of New York; Oxford University, 1901-2;

PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

JOHN C. RANSMEIER,

Ph. B., Northwestern; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

ALBERT M. WEBB,

A. B., A. M., Yale;

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

WILLIAM H. WANNAMAKER,\*

A. B., Wofford; A. M. Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1902-3;  
Leipsic, 1903-5;

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

---

\*On leave of absence.

LINVILLE L. HENDREN,\*

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Columbia, 1902-5;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

JAMES J. WOLFE,

A. B., Wofford; University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard;

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

E. A. YATES,

D. D., Trinity;

LECTURER IN DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI,

SENIOR PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL C. MCINTOSH,

A. B., A. M., Davidson;

PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT P. READE,

A. B., Trinity; B. L., University of Michigan;

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

-----  
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

EBER C. PERROW,

A. B., Trinity;

INSTRUCTOR IN HISTORY.

FRED C. SCHNEIDER,

B. S., Rutgers;

INSTRUCTOR IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

---

\*On leave of absence.

## TRINITY COLLEGE.

GARLAND G. GREEVER,

A. B., Central College (Missouri);

ASSISTANT IN ENGLISH.

WILBUR W. CARD,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1;

DIRECTOR OF ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

JOSEPH P. BREEDLOVE,

A. B., A. M., Trinity;

LIBRARIAN.

SAMUEL B. UNDERWOOD,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

AMA R. McPHAIL,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

URAL C. HOFFMAN,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

DALLAS W. NEWSOM,

A. B., Trinity;

COLLEGE REGISTRAR.

J. C. KILGO,

COLLEGE TREASURER.

W. H. PEGRAM,

SECRETARY OF FACULTY.

R. L. FLOWERS,

MANAGER OF ATHLETICS.

C. W. EDWARDS,

MANAGER OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT.

J. S. BASSETT,

MANAGER OF LIBRARY.

J. J. WOLFE,

CURATOR OF MUSEUM.

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

---

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS FEW, EDWARDS, DURHAM.

### SCHEDULE.

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, FLOWERS, WOLFE.

### ADMISSION.

PROFESSORS FEW, FLOWERS, RANSMEIER.

### LIBRARY.

PROFESSORS BASSETT, MIMS, MERITT.

### ATHLETICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, FEW, DURHAM, WEBB.

### PUBLIC LECTURES.

PROFESSORS MIMS, GILL, CRANFORD.

### PUBLICATION.

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, GLASSON, WEBB.

### EXECUTIVE.

PROFESSORS FEW, GLASSON, RANSMEIER.

### DEBATING.

PROFESSORS MIMS, FLOWERS, GLASSON.

### RELIGIOUS INTERESTS.

PRESIDENT KILGO, PROFESSORS MIMS, CRANFORD.

## HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

---

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the previous year and authorized

the institution to grant degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations Twenty Thousand Dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of the above Conference action, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of Southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended



in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman, and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work, and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. The Board of Trustees on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, (1.) That after mature and prayerful consideration, we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

*Resolved*, (2.) That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved*, (1.) That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college

building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

*Resolved*, (2.) That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

*Resolved*, (3.) That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College, be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the College classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the city of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said College is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the Col-

lege to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant, located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home, and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was

deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

### AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE.

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Willson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said college:

*Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred



by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees have adopted the following Constitution and By-laws for the College:

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

### ARTICLE I.

#### AIMS OF THE COLLEGE.

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

### ARTICLE II.

#### BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, and a Treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at all public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

## VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order and preside over the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President, unless ordered to do so by the Board.

## SECRETARY.

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

## TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes and under the direction of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

## ARTICLE III.

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a Chairman and a Secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

## CHAIRMAN.

He shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the

Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

#### SECRETARY.

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

#### REPORTS TO THE BOARD.

The Executive Committee, through its Chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

### ARTICLE IV.

#### OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

The officers of the College shall be a President, a Dean, a Treasurer, and a Registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

#### PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.



## DEAN.

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

## TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE.

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

## REGISTRAR.

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College shall be duly enforced.

## FACULTY.

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all Professors, Adjunct Professors, and Instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standards of work and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

## TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.

---

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side through an iron gate that spans the entire avenue leading to the Washington Duke Building. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Col. J. S. Carr, and Mr. B. N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

### THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

The Washington Duke Building is located near the center of the Park and is approached from the south by a wide avenue. It was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who donated the money with which the building was erected. It is a three-story brick structure, roofed with slate, lighted by electricity and heated by hot water.

On the first floors are located the offices of administration, the Faculty and Trustee room, a parlor, society halls, and four lecture rooms. On the second and third floors are students' rooms, lecture rooms and offices.

### THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING.

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin

Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the Departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

#### THE EPWORTH BUILDING.

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall having a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

#### THE MARY DUKE BUILDING.

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory building designed for the use of students in the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining-room, bath-rooms, and linen-rooms. It is lighted by electricity, and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College

is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

#### THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL.

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first President of the College. Much credit for the erection of this hall is due to the building committee, consisting of Mr. W. R. Odell, Rev. T. N. Ivey, D. D., Mr. S. J. Durham, and Rev. N. M. Journey.

The hall is of Grecian architecture, is made of gray brick, is 60x108 feet, and has a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

#### THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM.

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling-alley, running track, swimming-pool, plunge and shower baths.

#### THE LIBRARY.

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack-room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced

work of the several departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture has been designed to correspond in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

#### NEW DORMITORY BUILDING.

This building is the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each,—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

#### PAVILION.

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

#### RESIDENCES.

There are nine residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the faculty and officers of the College.

## THE ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.

---

### WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND.

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he, through President Kilgo, gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

### DONATIONS OF MR. B. N. DUKE.

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. B. N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic



grounds, remodeling buildings, constructing drives, establishing a gymnasium, and for the increase of apparatus and other equipments.

On Commencement Day, 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory building.

He also gave during the year 1901-1902, three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. J. B. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

#### **JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND.**

In 1887 Col. J. S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which chair was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

#### **AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.**

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera, by his wife, who donated \$2,500 for that purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures, and for the purchase of such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on Biblical Literature in the Library is being increased each year, and students in the

school are able to consult standard writers on Biblical subjects. The friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this department of study.

#### DONATIONS OF MR. J. B. DUKE.

The Library Building is the gift of Mr. J. B. Duke. On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he added to his gift of a library building the sum of ten thousand dollars to be used in the purchase of books. During the year 1902 a further gift from Mr. Duke of ten thousand dollars was announced for the purchase of furniture for the Library.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. B. N. Duke, to give annually a sum of money sufficient for the maintenance of a School of Law.

#### DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG.

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, an amount of money sufficient to erect a pavilion on the Park.

#### DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY.

The Anne Roney plot was beautified by gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C. She expends each year the necessary amount of money for the cultivation and development of this plot and for additions to its ornamentation. In the fall of 1902 Miss Roney gave to the College one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Library.

#### DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK.

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the College Library a collection of 7,049 volumes. This is to be kept as a memorial



to their daughter, and is called the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.

### LOAN SCHOLARSHIPS.

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are paid to the College they will be added to the principal of the Scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C., and is worth one thousand dollars.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro. It is worth one thousand dollars.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship of one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Col. and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, N. C., in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

These scholarships are under the same regulations that govern the Cuninggim Scholarship.

### HEATH SCHOLARSHIPS.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

### LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. It now amounts to \$11,925.35, contributed by friends within the bounds of this Conference, and is increased annually by appropriations of the Conference and special donations from friends.

The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November, 1900. It now amounts to \$1,512.49.

Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

### CLASS MEMORIALS.

Several of the College classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 has erected as its memorial a flag-pole with a granite base a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 has placed in the Library a full sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

## GENERAL STATEMENT.

---

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years. In Group B, French and German take the place of Greek. Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical or Civil Engineering.

REQUIRED AND ELECTIVE COURSES.—In none of the three groups are there any elective courses in the Freshman year. In the Sophomore year in Groups A and B there is no elective work, except that a choice is given between history and one of three prescribed courses in science. In Group C there are no electives, but there is a choice between two programmes of study in the Junior and Senior years. In the Junior and Senior years in Groups A and B all the courses are elective except that one hour a week is required in Biblical Literature. Students in Groups A and B must also have taken at some time prior to graduation one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology and Chemistry.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Students who are not candidates

for a degree will be allowed to enter any courses for which their entrance examination shows them to be prepared. But all special students are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics, and they are required to carry fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate studies in any of the departments. Information concerning these courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of Master of Arts and in the description of courses.

## ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

---

### GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed and are presented at the opening of the College year.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class, who enter after the opening of the college year, will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and in addition they will be required to stand examinations on the work the class has gone over up to the time they enter.

ADVANCED STANDING.—Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from students coming from other colleges of approved standing.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL COURSES.—Applicants for admission to special courses are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take up. All are required to pass the entrance examinations in History, English, and Mathematics.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates advertised in the calendar of the College.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A.

**1. History and Geography.**—American History, as much as is taught in any good high school text-book, as for example, Eggleston's or Fiske's.

General History, an outline sketch of the Eastern Nations and Europe. The questions will be made out on the basis of Myers's General History.

**2. English.**—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical constructions and inflections, an acquaintance with literature such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The candidate is expected to read all the books prescribed. He will not be examined minutely on the books to be read out of class, but he will be expected to know the subject matter of all the books. In every case the ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the books.

No candidate will be accepted in English whose work is seriously defective in point of spelling, punctuation, grammar, or division into paragraphs.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon subject matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics, to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books for 1905, 1906, 1907, and 1908.

PART I. *Books for Study and Practice.*

1905—Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L'Allegro*, and *Il Penseroso*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essays on Milton and Addison*.

1906, 1907, and 1908—Shakspeare's *Julius Cæsar*; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essay on Addison*, and *Life of Johnson*.

PART II. *Books to be Read Out of Class.*

1905—The *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in the *Spectator*; Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*; Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Goldsmith's *Vicar*



of Wakefield; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; Tennyson's Princess; Scott's Ivanhoe; Shakspeare's Merchant of Venice and Julius Cæsar.

1906, 1907, and 1908—Shakspeare's Macbeth and Merchant of Venice; The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Irving's Life of Goldsmith; Coleridge's Ancient Mariner; Scott's Ivanhoe and Lady of the Lake; Tennyson's Gareth and Lynette, Lancelot and Elaine, and Passing of Arthur; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal; George Eliot's Silas Marner.

**3. Mathematics.**—Arithmetic, as much as is included in the larger text-books.

Algebra, through quadratic equations, as much as is contained in the corresponding parts of the larger treatises of Wentworth, Wells, and similar works.

Geometry, three books of plane geometry.

**4. Latin.**—Latin Grammar, including Prosody, four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, four orations of Cicero, and six books of Vergil's Aeneid, or their equivalents. The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the College course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels are the same sounds, differing only in time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in father, short *a* as in papa, long *e* as in prey, short *e* as in eh, long *i* as in machine, short *i* as in pit, long *o* as in note, short *o* as in obey, long *u* as *oo* in boot, short *u* as in pull, long and



short *v* as the German *ü* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *ae* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee* approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

**5. Greek.**—Greek Grammar. Xenophon's *Anabasis* I.–IV.

Translation into Greek prose of easy narrative passages based on the required books of the *Anabasis*.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, in comparison, in conjugation, in giving the principal parts and synopses of verbs, in word analysis, until he has acquired *a complete mastery of the Greek forms*. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight; and above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and *correct* English. Reading the Greek text aloud

in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation; and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with and grow out of the work done in the daily recitations. Woodruff's "Greek Prose Composition" is suggested as a suitable handbook.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Group A.

2. **English.**—Same as for Group A.

3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Group A.

4. **Latin.**—Same as for Group A.

5. **French or German.**—An entrance examination is required in either French or German. The equivalent of a year of college training in French or German will be expected of those who apply for this examination. The preparation recommended for students who expect to continue their study of French and German with the second-year classes in Trinity College is that suggested for the elementary course in preparatory schools by the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association.

(a) *German*—During the first year the work should comprise: (1) Careful drill upon pronunciation; (2) the memorizing and frequent repetition of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill upon the rudiments of grammar; that is, upon the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of every-day life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also upon the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary

rules of syntax and word order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice of translating into German easy variations upon sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) The reading of from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in the translation into German of easy variations upon the matter read, and also in the off-hand reproduction, sometimes orally and sometimes in writing, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill upon the rudiments of the grammar, directed to the ends of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences, and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen's Märchen and Bilderbuche ohne Bilder; Arnold's Fritz auf Ferien; Baumbach's Die Nonne and Der Schwiegersohn; Gerstäcker's Germelshausen; Heyse's L'Arrabbiata, Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Anfang und Ende; Hillern's Höher als die Kirche; Jensen's Die braune Erica; Leander's Träumereien, and Kleine Geschichten; Seidel's Märchen; Stökl's Unter dem Christbaum; Storm's Immensee and Geschichten aus der Tonne; Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's Märchen, or Bilderbuch, or Leander's Träumereien; to the extent of say forty pages. After that such a story as Hauff's Das kalte Herz, or Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug; then Höher als die Kirche, or Immensee; next a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly Der Prozess.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's German and English Sounds, published by Ginn & Co.; Methods of Teaching Modern Languages, D. C. Heath & Co.; Report of the Committee of Twelve of the Modern Language Association, D. C. Heath & Co.

(b) *French*.—The work in French should comprise: (1) Careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the casting of the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 175 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

Fraser & Squair's Grammar, Super's and Rollins's

Readers, and the use of such texts as Colomba and L'Abbé Constantin are recommended.

N. B.—If the applicant for admission to College has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in College, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation.

#### FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C.

1. **History and Geography.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
2. **English.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
3. **Mathematics.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
4. **Latin.**—Same as for Groups A and B.
5. **Greek.**—Same as in Group A, or **French** or **German** as in Group B.

#### ADMISSION BY CERTIFICATE.

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class, who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. If the amount of work is sufficient he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. All applicants for admission by certificate are advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

## JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

## Arrangement of Groups of Studies Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### GROUP A.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and Greek. (See Requirements for Admission).

#### FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
Greek .....	3 "	Greek .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
History .....	3 "	History .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Latin .....	3 hours.	Latin .....	3 hours.
Greek .....	3 "	Greek .....	3 "
English .....	3 "	English .....	3 "
Mathematics .....	3 "	Mathematics .....	3 "
History, )		History, )	
Physics, )		Physics, )	
Biology, )	3 "	Biology, )	3 "
Chemistry, )		Chemistry, )	
Bible .....	1 "	Bible .....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	16 "		16 "



## TRINITY COLLEGE.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
Electives* .....	15 hours.	Electives* .....	15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16    “		16    “	


## SENIOR YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Bible .....	1 hour.	Bible .....	1 hour.
Electives* .....	15 hours.	Electives* .....	15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16    “		16    “	

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Greek; Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

## GROUP B.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.



## FRESHMAN YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Latin.....	3	hours.	Latin.....	3	hours.
English.....	3	"	English.....	3	"
French or German...	3	"	French or German...	3	"
History.....	3	"	History.....	3	"
Mathematics.....	3	"	Mathematics.....	3	"
Bible.....	1	"	Bible.....	1	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Latin.....	3	hours.	Latin.....	3	hours.
English.....	3	"	English.....	3	"
French or German...	3	"	French or German...	3	"
Mathematics.....	3	"	Mathematics.....	3	"
History,	3	"	History,	3	"
Physics,			Physics,		
Biology,			Biology,		
Chemistry,			Chemistry,		
Bible.....	1	"	Bible.....	1	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

## JUNIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Bible.....	1	hour.	Bible.....	1	hour.
Electives*.....	15	hours.	Electives*.....	15	hours.
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

## SENIOR YEAR.

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Bible.....	1	hour.	Bible.....	1	hour.
Electives*.....	15	hours.	Electives*.....	15	hours.
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"


---

\*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior years.

## ELECTIVES.

JUNIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Psychology; Economics; Mathematics; Physic; Biology; Chemistry; Geology; Biblical Literature.

SENIOR (3 hours each).—Latin; English; French; German; Spanish or Italian; Philosophy; History; Economics; Sociology; Mathematics; Physics; Biology; Chemistry; Astronomy; Geology; Biblical Literature.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department.

## GROUP C.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group will be examined in History, Geography, English, Mathematics, Latin, and in either Greek or French or German. (See Requirements for Admission).

## FRESHMAN YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing .....	3 hours.	Drawing .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 “	English .....	3 “
French .....	3 “	French .....	3 “
German .....	3 “	German .....	3 “
Mathematics .....	3 “	Mathematics .....	3 “
Bible .....	1 “	Bible .....	1 “
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 “		16 “	

## SOPHOMORE YEAR.

<i>Fall Term.</i>		<i>Spring Term.</i>	
Drawing .....	3 hours.	Drawing .....	3 hours.
English .....	3 “	English .....	3 “
French or German ..	3 “	French or German ..	3 “
Mathematics .....	3 “	Mathematics .....	3 “
Chemistry .....	3 “	Chemistry .....	3 “
Physics .....	3 “	Physics .....	3 “
Bible .....	1 “	Bible .....	1 “
<hr/>		<hr/>	
19 “		19 “	

## JUNIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mathematics.....	3	hours.	Mathematics.....	3	hours.
Geology or Electrical Measurements }	3	"	Geology or Electrical Measurements }	3	"
Chemistry.....	3	"	Chemistry.....	3	"
Surveying.....	3	"	Railroad Location...	3	"
Political Economy...	3	"	Political Economy...	3	"
French or German...	3	"	French or German...	3	"
Bible.....	1	"	Bible.....	1	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	19	"		19	"

## SENIOR YEAR.

(Electrical, Mechanical, and Civil Engineering).

*Fall Term.**Spring Term.*

Mechanics of Engineering }	3	hours.	Mechanics of Engineering }	3	hours.
Astronomy or Electrical Machinery }	3	"	Astronomy or Electrical Machinery }	3	"
Hydraulics.....	3	"	Hydraulic Engineering }	3	"
Framed Structures..	3	"	Framed Structures..	3	"
Machine Design.....	3	"	Machine Design.....	3	"
Bible.....	1	"	Bible.....	1	"
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	16	"		16	"

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME MINISTERS.—Students who intend to become ministers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Biblical Literature, Greek, English, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, Biology, Geology, Astronomy, History.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME PHYSICIANS.—Students who intend to become physicians are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Biology, German, French.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME LAWYERS.—Students who intend to become lawyers are advised to choose their elective courses in the following subjects: History, Economics, Social Institutions, Political Institutions, French, German, English, Latin, Philosophy.

COURSES RECOMMENDED TO STUDENTS INTENDING TO BECOME ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, OR CIVIL ENGINEERS.—For students who intend to become electrical, mechanical, or civil engineers the programmes of study in Group C are provided.

---

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the Bachelor of Arts degree in this or other colleges of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, four to be selected from among courses offered for graduates, from at least two departments, and at least two courses to be selected from one department.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF GREEK.

#### PROFESSOR MERITT.

Greek is continued as a required study in Group A till the close of the Sophomore year, when it is intended that the student shall have become acquainted with six or eight authors, and shall have been sufficiently drilled in forms, constructions, and idioms to make further reading of the language comparatively easy. As the student acquires facility in reading, the study of the literature is made more prominent, and individual work is assigned for careful and prolonged research.

#### FOR FRESHMEN.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Lysias*.—Select Orations. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

1<sup>b</sup>. *Thucydides*.—Books VII.–VIII. Exercises in translation at sight and in Greek composition. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

2<sup>a</sup>. *Homer*.—*Iliad*. Lectures and collateral readings on Homeric Life. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (first half-year).*

2<sup>b</sup>. *Euripides*.—*Iphigenia in Tauris*. *Plato*.—*Phædo* (selections). Lectures and collateral readings on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS.

3<sup>a</sup>. *Sophocles*.—*Oedipus Coloneus*. Selections from the plays of *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Aristophanes*. Lectures and readings on the Greek theater and on the Fated Families that

furnished material for the Attic Drama. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

3*b.* *Demosthenes*.—Philippics; Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown. Collateral reading on the Attic Orators. An examination of political methods in Athens. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4. *The Greek New Testament*.—Texts and translations; the teaching of Jesus; principles of Hermeneutics. *3 hours a week.*

This course is designed especially to meet the wants of young men studying for the ministry and is elective, with the consent of the instructor, for Juniors and Seniors who have studied Greek at least two years.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

5*a.* *Pindar; Lucian*.—Dialogues of the Dead. Seminary work in Greek mythology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

5*b.* *Pausanias; The New Testament*.—Seminary work in Greek Archæology. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

Students who elect Course 5 are expected to read the original Greek extensively and make themselves generally familiar with Greek<sup>2</sup> bibliography. A reading knowledge of French and German is especially desirable and for the best work is indispensable.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

6. *Homer*.—Iliad I.-XII. Rapid reading with special attention to Homeric forms; Leaf's Iliad, Vol. I., is the text-book used, with constant reference to the other best editions obtainable. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Homer*.—Iliad XIII.-XXIV.; Odyssey I.-XXIV. The Ameis-Hentze edition will furnish the basis of the work, and other editions will be referred to as in 6. *3 hours a week.*

## DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

## PROFESSOR GILL.

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. More advanced students, having acquired the ability to interpret the language with comparative ease, have their attention directed to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors studied. To this end individual research is encouraged. In all courses the history and monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature read.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1*a*. *Livy*.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year)*.

1*b*. *Horace*.—Odes and Epodes. Prose composition continued. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year)*.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2*a*. *Cicero*.—Selected Letters; *Pliny*.—Selected Letters. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2*b*. *Plautus*.—Two plays; *Terence*.—One play. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

3. *Latin Prose Composition*.—Based on *Livy* and *Cicero*. *Tues. at 2, Thurs. and Sat. at 12*.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

4*a*. *Tacitus*.—Annals. Books XI.-XVI. *Mon. and Fri. at 11, Wed. at 3 (first half-year)*.

4*b*. *Martial*.—Selected Epigrams. *Mon. and Fri. at 11, Wed. at 3 (second half-year)*.

5*a*. *Catullus*.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.



5b. *Lucretius*.—*De Rerum Natura*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).

6. *Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin*. Wordsworth.

Courses 5 and 6 are made introductory to higher university work.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Latin Language and Literature*.—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. 3 hours a week.

8. *Epic Poetry*.—From Vergil as a center a study is made of the epic poems and fragments from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. 3 hours a week.

9. *Lyric Poetry*.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. 3 hours a week.

10. *Satire*.—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. 3 hours a week.

11. *Comedy*.—In this course the study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. 3 hours a week.

12. *History*.—In addition to the study of the development of Latin prose style, the historians give the student the truest knowledge of the spirit of the Roman state. 3 hours a week.

Course 7, because of its overshadowing importance, is required of all graduate students electing more than one course in Latin.

Courses 8 to 12 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. That the student may have the opportunity to choose the field of study most congenial to himself, the instructor has left the question of courses to be given each year to be decided on consultation with the students of the department.

All courses are open to graduates who have taken at least



three years of collegiate Latin, and to seniors at discretion of the instructor.

Some acquaintance with German is expected of all graduate students.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. GREEVER.

Three distinct aims are kept in view by the English department.

(1) The department undertakes to give opportunity for considerable practice in writing English. This is begun in the Freshman year, and written work is called for through all the four years.

(2) All the courses taken together afford opportunity to consider the origin and development of the English language and literature.

(3) Training is given in literary interpretation and appreciation. In the Freshman year the student is trained to interpret the meaning of given works of literature, special stress being laid on the subject matter. In the Sophomore year a general survey of English literature is made with a view to giving the students some idea of the various movements of our literary history and specific knowledge of some of the more important works in English literature. In the elective courses a thorough study of the important periods of English literature is undertaken.

### FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *English Composition*.—Written exercises and conferences weekly, and during part of the year daily themes.

Select Poems of Tennyson, Burns, Shakspeare, and Chaucer; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Reading in English Prose Writers. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. GREEVER.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Rhetoric and English Composition*.—Lectures; Weekly Themes; Specimens of Argumentation, Exposition, Description, and Narration.

General Survey of English Literature; Lectures; Selected Readings; Moody and Lovett's History of English Literature. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSORS MIMS AND FEW, AND MR. GREEVER.

## FOR JUNIORS.

3. *Shakspeare*.—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of five plays, and one hour is given to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

4a. *American Literature*.—Lectures on the period extending from the publication of the Sketch Book (1819) to the death of Holmes (1894). Extensive reading in Webster, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Lowell, and Sidney Lanier. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

4b. *Milton*.—The longer poems and selections from his prose works. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS.

5. *Victorian Literature*.—Special attention during the first term to Carlyle, Ruskin, and the novelists, and during the second term to Tennyson, Browning, and Matthew Arnold. Topics will be assigned to members of the class for practice in composition and literary criticism. Lectures will be given on the most significant literary movements of the century. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

6a. *Chaucer*.—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. PROFESSOR FEW.

6b. *The Story of King Arthur*.—Lectures and Readings. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Anglo-Saxon*.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Sievers-Cook's Grammar of Old English; Beowulf. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of Beowulf, with special attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

8a. *Anglo-Saxon*.—The Cædmon and Cynewulf Poems. 3 hours a week (first half-year). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

The course requires a knowledge of German. Students are expected to read a large part of Anglo-Saxon poetry. The work of the class-room will consist of the minute interpretation of selected passages and reports on subjects assigned for investigation.

8b. *Middle English*.—Middle English Literature from 1200 to 1500. 3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR FEW.

Open only to those who have taken 7.

In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages.

9. *The Elizabethan Drama*.—A survey of the English Drama from its beginnings in the Miracle Plays, through the Moralities, the Interludes, and the immediate predecessors of Shakspeare, till it culminates in the work of Shakspeare and his contemporaries. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR FEW.

This course runs through the whole year, but counts only as a half-course.

Courses 8 and 9 will not be given the same year.

10. *Seventeenth Century Literature*.—Extensive reading in Bacon, Jeremy Taylor, Sir Thomas Browne, Walton, Herrick, Bunyan, Milton, and Dryden. Special attention will be given to the characteristic features of the prose writings of the century, and to the works of the group of Caroline poets. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

11. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.—A careful study of the writings of Pope, Addison, Swift, Gray, and Burke will be made. The lectures given by the instructor and the papers prepared by members of the class will bear largely on the principles of literary criticism held by Pope and his followers, the development of the Essay and the Novel, and the beginnings of the Romantic movement. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MIMS.

Courses 10 and 11 will not be given the same year.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR RANSMEIER.

During the earlier portion of the course in German, careful attention is given to drill in the fundamental principles of the language, and to the writing and correction of exercises. Emphasis is laid upon grammatical drill and composition during the first three years. From the outset the student is given an opportunity to hear the language spoken. The beginner is required to commit colloquies to memory, and these are subsequently used as a basis for simple conversation. Some attention is given to colloquial drill in all courses. As soon as it is possible to make successful use of connected prose, standard works are read, their literary value being pointed out from the beginning. Translation into clear, idiomatic and elegant English forms a very important part of the work. A general knowledge of the history of German literature, and a more detailed knowledge of the classical period of the eighteenth century are imparted. In the advanced courses, the value of the literature as an evidence of the extent and quality of German civilization and culture is continually emphasized. Topics for independent

investigation are assigned to those students who are prepared to undertake work of this sort. The student who does the work of the department well will gain an easy reading knowledge, a considerable facility in writing German, and in understanding it when spoken, and some ability to speak the language. The attention of those proposing to study German is called to the fact that nothing like an effective grasp of the language can be obtained in less than a two years' course.

#### PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary German*.—Grammar. Translation from German into English and from English into German. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar; Thomas and Hervey's Reader; selected works of easy prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

#### PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *Intermediate Fiction and Drama*.—Grammar and Composition. Reading at sight and oral practice. Thomas's Grammar, Meissner's Conversation, Heyse's *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, Storm's *Pole Poppenspäler*, Schrakamp's *Berühmte Deutsche*, Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, Goethe's *Götz von Berlichingen*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*.

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *Schiller and his Contemporaries*.—Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*, *Wilhelm Tell*, *Wallenstein*, Ballads; Goethe's *Iphigenie*, Lessing's *Emilia Galotti*; Sime's *Life of Schiller*; Meissner's *German Conversation*; Jagemann's *Syntax*; Poll's *Composition*; reading in criticism and literary history; collateral reading in English translations of additional works of Schiller; lectures on the classical period of the eighteenth century. Translation, reading at sight, composition, oral practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *The Life and Works of Goethe*.—Selections from *Dichtung und Wahrheit*, *Iphigenie*, *Tasso*, *Hermann und Dorothea*, *Faust* (Part I), *Lyrics*. Collateral reading of *Götz von Berlichingen*,

Die Leiden des jungen Werther, Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre, and Die Wahlverwandtschaften in translation. Sime's Life of Goethe; reading in criticism and literary history; lectures on the classical period of the eighteenth century. Translation, reading at sight, oral practice. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

---

## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR WEBB.

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb forms, and to reading easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and read intelligently. As a means to this end most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill on pronunciation, composition and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

The remaining courses in French will be devoted to the study of French literature. That of the third year will be devoted to modern authors primarily of the Romantic School. The more detailed study of the literature of the seventeenth century is reserved for seniors and graduates already in touch with French life and thought. This course is designed to give the student an insight into the distinctive characteristics of the French genius as expressed in the writings of the century.

The courses in Italian and Spanish will alternate according to the relative demand for them. The study of the grammar will be limited to as narrow a scope as possible, and, after reading selections from modern authors, some time will be spent on one of the great literary leaders of each of those countries.



## PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *Elementary French*.—Grammar. Translation from French into English and English into French. Pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's Grammar; Super's French Reader. Selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*.

## PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *French Prose and Poetry*.—Reading, translation, grammar, and composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10*.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3. *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week*.

Primarily the study of the Romantic Movement with especial attention to Victor Hugo as the central figure. *3 hours a week. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10*.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *French Literature of the Seventeenth Century*.—Lectures, readings, themes, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week*.

## ITALIAN.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Italian*.—Grammar. Selections from modern authors. Selections from Dante. *3 hours a week*.

## SPANISH.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

6. *Elementary Spanish*.—Grammar, selected readings. *3 hours a week. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2*.

Spanish and Italian will alternate at the discretion of the professor. Spanish was given during 1904-1905.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR CRANFORD.

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to Psychology; that of the Senior year to Philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of Psychology and Philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation.

## FOR JUNIORS.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology*.—A shorter course in Psychology in which the entire field of Psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's "Psychology, Briefer Course," with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1<sup>b</sup>. *Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy*.—This is a continuation of Course 1<sup>a</sup>, completing Psychology and Logic, and giving an introduction to the study of Philosophy. The same text used in Course 1<sup>a</sup> is continued, and Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," or Stuckenburger's "Introduction to the Study of Philosophy," with references. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

2<sup>a</sup>. *Psychology*.—A longer course in Psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2<sup>b</sup>. *Logic and Psychology*.—This is a continuation of Course 2<sup>a</sup>, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's "Elements of Logic," and



Ladd's "Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory," with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS.

*3a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on Ancient Philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the History of Modern Philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the Philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

*3b. Philosophical Anthropology.*—This is a continuation of Course 3<sup>a</sup>, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relations to the universe. Text used: Lotze's "Microcosmus." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

*4a. Introduction to Philosophy.*—This course follows logically 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup> of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of Philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of Philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of Psychology. Text used: Ladd's "Introduction to Philosophy," with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

*4b. History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.*—This course follows Course 4<sup>a</sup>, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the History of Philosophy to the various problems raised in the Introduction to Philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of philosophy, of the Principles of Ethics. Lectures and text books. Texts used: Royce's "The Spirit of Modern Philosophy," and Paulsen's "A System of Ethics." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

## FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Advanced Psychology*.—A course in which the Problems of Mind will be studied in some detail as treated in the works of such authorities as Ladd, Sully, James, and Baldwin. *3 hours a week.*

6. *Philosophy of Religion*.—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the contents of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's "The Philosophy of Religion" is used as a text book and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. *Epistemology and Metaphysics*.—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond will be studied in this course. *3 hours a week.*

8. *Problems of Conduct*.—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce will be used in this course. *3 hours a week.*

9. *A Study of Idealism*.—This course will make a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It will make first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems. Then will follow a critical examination of the grounds on which present day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

Of the five courses offered to graduates, not more than three will be given in any one year.

---

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.

PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND MR. PERROW.

History is arranged with the idea of giving in the first two years a review, and a somewhat full examination, of general history, and of giving later more extensive work in special

fields. The Freshman class will begin with the history of Greece and will then consider the history of Rome and of Europe from the invasion of the barbarians till the death of Charlemagne. The Sophomore class will take the history of mediæval times and of England as a typical modern nation. After students have done this work they will be given the choice of two lines of study: 1. Constitutional history. This is designed for those who expect to study law or to enter other professions which deal with public life. 2. European culture history. This deals with the development of English and Continental society, and is designed for general educational results.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *History of Europe till the death of Charlemagne.*—An outline survey of the development of the period beginning with Greece and going through the history of Rome and through that of the Germanic movement down to the division of Europe into the modern nations. The class will begin with Botsford's "History of Greece," after which it will have Botsford's Rome, and Emerton's "Introduction to the Middle Ages." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12.* PROFESSOR BASSETT, AND MR. PERROW.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2a. *Mediæval History.*—The formation of the modern nations, the development of feudalism and of the church, and the various intellectual and social movements of the middle ages will be studied by means of text books, lectures, and collateral readings. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

2b. *English History.*—The history of England will be treated from the Roman occupation till the passage of the Corn Laws. Stress will be placed on political and social development. A text book will be used, supplemented by lectures and collateral reading. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BASSETT.

## FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

3a. *The Formative Period of American National Life.*—A course beginning with the planting of the colonies and follow-

ing the development of American life till the end of Monroe's administration. It is designed to give the student full knowledge of the process by which the separate and somewhat repellent colonies were gradually brought by the play of economic and political forces to a strong and lasting union. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*3b. Secession and Reconstruction.*—Following the above course students will be given an opportunity to study that correlative process by which the older idea of separateness rebelled against the newer idea of nationality and the effects which proceeded therefrom. The method followed in Courses *3a* and *3b* will be lectures and collateral readings. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*4a. The External History of Law.*—A course dealing with the development of the idea of law, with the leading codes of the European nations, and with the leading legal concepts. It will take up the external history of the Roman, Mediæval, and modern French, English, and American codes and give estimates of the influence of some of the leading lawyers among these nations. It is believed that it will give a valuable training to those who will later in life become lawyers or public men. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (first half-year)*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

*4b. The Constitutional History of England and the United States.*—A course which will trace the chief phases of the development of constitutional law in England and America. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9 (second half-year)*. Offered in 1907. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

Courses *4a* and *4b* may be elected as a minor by graduate students.

*5a. French History.*—The purpose of this course is to examine the various forms of government and society which were produced in France from the days of the Roman Empire till 1789. Lectures, collateral readings, and class reports may be expected. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Offered in 1905. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

5*b*. *The French Revolution and Modern Europe*.—A discussion of the spirit and the method of the French people in the destruction of certain of their institutions will be given. After this the class will inquire how far the spirit of change was extended by the French to other nations of Europe. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Offered in 1906. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

6. *North Carolina History*.—Arrangements will be made to give a half-year of lectures on North Carolina history if there are students who desire to take that subject. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

FOR GRADUATES.

7. *Social Development in America*.—This course will begin with the colonies and come down to present day conditions. It will be the purpose to consider with some detail the chief forces which have entered into the development of American society. The colonies will be studied separately and then the process by which they were knit into one nation will be followed out. Special attention will be given to the conditions of Southern life. *3 hours a week*. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

8. *Mediæval Civilization*.—The political history of the Middle Ages will not be considered; but the changes in culture and institutions from the Roman Empire till the thirteenth century will be examined. Lectures and rather full courses of parallel reading may be expected. PROFESSOR BASSETT.

---

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in economic and social history, in money and banking, and in public finance. Advanced students may elect courses in the history of economic theory and in the detailed investigation of practical economic problems. The course in social

institutions includes an historical study of the development of human society from the savage type to its modern complex form, and also a discussion of some of the more important social questions of the present time. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries.

#### FOR JUNIORS.

*1a. Principles of Political Economy.*—This is a general course for beginners. With Course *1b*, it should be taken by all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. The text book used will be either Fetter's "Principles of Economics," or Seager's "Introduction to Economics." Collateral reading and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

*1b. Economic and Social History of England and the United States.*—Dealing with the more important facts and movements in the industrial development of the two countries. The study of English industry will be based upon Cheyney's "Industrial and Social History of England." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (second half-year).*

#### FOR SENIORS.

*2a. Social Institutions.*—(1) The relation of evolutionary theories to the study of social science; elements of anthropology; savage society; patriarchal society; modern political society. (2) A study of selected modern social institutions. An examination of social institutions as found in the student's own community. Collateral reading and written papers will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*

*2b. Political Institutions.*—The history and theory of the state. A study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the principal European countries. Lectures, text books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*



## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

3a. *Money and Banking*.—With especial reference to the monetary experience of the United States, but including an examination of the banking systems of England, France, and Germany. Scott's "Money and Banking," or White's "Money and Banking" will be used. Collateral reading and reports will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

3b. *Public Finance*.—Taxation, financial administration, and public debts. Comparison of systems of taxation in the United States with those of foreign countries. Plehn's "Introduction to Public Finance" will be used. Collateral reading and reports will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

## FOR GRADUATES.

4a. *History of Political Economy*.—Ingram's "History of Political Economy," supplemented by conferences, assigned reading and reports. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

4b. *Development of Economic Theories*.—A careful study of the important works of typical writers. The works selected for the ensuing year are Mun's "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," Turgot's "Reflexions sur la formation et la distribution des richesses," Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations," Malthus's "Essay on the Principle of Population," and Ricardo's "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation." *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

5a. *Modern Industrial Organization*.—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations; their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financiering of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. It will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4a. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

5b. *Railway Transportation*.—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as Course 4b. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

## DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

PRESIDENT KILGO, AND PROFESSOR DURHAM.

Courses in this department cover two lines of work. A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in Biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular Biblical writer all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. The effort is, therefore, made in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament Introduction; Contemporary History of the Testaments; Comparative Thought and Religions; Life and Times of Biblical Writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1. *The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.*—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. *Tues. at 9.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## FOR SOPHOMORES.

2. *The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.*—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the Prophets. *Tues. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## FOR JUNIORS.

3. *A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.*—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given special attention. *Wed. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.

## FOR SENIORS.

4. *General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.*—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.* PRESIDENT KILGO.



## FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Life and Writings of St. Paul.*—The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR SENIORS.

6a. *New Testament Introduction.*—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and contents will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

6b. *Teachings of Jesus.*—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teaching of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based upon the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

7. *Hebrew.*—Harper's "Elements of Hebrew;" Reading in Old Testament. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## FOR GRADUATES.

8. *Hebrew.*—Study of Psalms. Open to students who have completed Course 7. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

9. *New Testament Theology.*—In 1905-1906 the time in this course will be given to a study of the person and work of Christ. The attempt will be made in the second term to give the student a general view of the development of the conception of Christ from the second century to the present. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR DURHAM.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS, AND MR. SCHNEIDER.

## MATHEMATICS.

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of Algebra and Geometry and one year of Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. In addition to these courses, students taking Group C are required to pursue the courses designated below. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B, may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

## GRAPHICS.

The instruction in this department is oral, and by illustration or supervision, except in Descriptive Geometry and Linear Perspective. In these subjects text books are used in conjunction with the problems assigned for graphical solution. When the student has acquired some facility in the use of instruments, he is taught the methods of projections, intersection, and development of simple geometrical surfaces. In the Sophomore year the course in Drawing is based on Descriptive Geometry. Besides the solution of problems in Solid Geometry, the course includes practice in Shades and Shadows and Linear Perspective, the work being all directed by mathematical principles.

## FOR FRESHMEN.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations, Variables and Limits, Series, Binomial Theorem, and Logarithms. Wells's Algebra. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (first half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

1<sup>b</sup>. *Geometry, Plane and Solid*.—Wells's Plane and Solid Geometry. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 and 12 (second half-year). PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

## FOR FRESHMEN IN GROUP C.

2<sup>a</sup>. *Drawing*.—Geometrical Drawing. Lettering. Mon., Wed., Sat., at 2 (first half-year). MR. SCHNEIDER.

2*b*. *Descriptive Geometry*.—Intersection and Development of Surfaces. Tracing and blue printing. *Mon., Wed., Sat., at 2 (second half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

FOR SOPHOMORES.

3*a*. *Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical*.—Trigonometrical Formulæ, Solution of Special Problems. Wells's *Trigonometry*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (first half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

3*b*. *Analytic Geometry*.—Construction of Equations, Straight Line, and Conics. Bowser's "*Analytic Geometry*." *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 and 12 (second half-year)*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SOPHOMORES IN GROUP C.

4*a*. *Drawing*.—Descriptive Geometry. Water colors and topography. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

4*b*. *Drawing*.—Linear Perspective. Shades and Shadows. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

FOR JUNIORS.

5. *Calculus, Differential and Integral*.—Osborne's "*Differential and Integral Calculus*." *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*. PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR JUNIORS IN GROUP C.

6*a*. *Surveying*.—Ordinary land surveying. Exercises with chain, compass, transit, and level. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

6*b*. *Railroad Location*.—Grades, location of curves, turnouts, earthwork, simple and compound curves, estimates. *3 hours a week*. Open only to those who have taken 6*a*. MR. SCHNEIDER.

FOR SENIORS IN GROUP C.

7. *Mechanics of Engineering*.—This course includes a study of the mechanics of solids as applied directly to engineering. The mutual actions, pressures, and strengths of the members of structures and machines. Also the general theory of work and energy applied to mechanisms. Torsion, Flexure, Friction, Tension, Shearing. *3 hours a week*.

8. *Framed Structures*.—The determination of the dimensions of members and parts of framed structures, such as bridges, roofs, and viaducts. Continuous and trussed girders, trusses, long and short columns, cantilevers, beams. Both graphical and analytical methods are made use of. *3 hours a week.*

9. *Hydraulics*.—Equilibrium and Pressure of Fluids and Gases. Equilibrium of Floating Bodies, Motion of Liquids, Motion of Water in Pipes and Open Channels. Motion of Elastic Fluids. *3 hours a week.*

10. *Machine Design*.—Practice in making detail drawings and original designing of simple machinery. *3 hours a week.*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

11. *Differential Equations*.—Johnson's "Differential Equations." *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

12. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable*.—*3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS.

#### PROFESSOR EDWARDS.

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes. First, a purely scientific presentation of the subjects is given, and in addition to this are several courses dealing with engineering problems. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

#### FOR SOPHOMORES.

1a. *Elementary Physics*.—Lectures, recitations, and demonstrations. The most important phenomena of Mechanics,

Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism, and Electricity are discussed. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*

1*b. Elementary Physical Laboratory.*—A course consisting of a number of carefully selected experiments covering the matter of Course 1*a*. This course serves as a good introduction to the higher laboratory methods employed in Physics, Chemistry, Psychology, and Biology. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

#### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

2*a. Electricity and Magnetism.*—This course is based on Thompson's "Electricity and Magnetism;" but special topics are developed by lectures, and also by papers from students. Frequent excursions will be made to electrical plants of interest in the vicinity, and the elaborate electrical equipment of the College will be studied in detail. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

2*b. Electrical Measurements.*—A laboratory course based on Fleming's Handbook of the Electrical Laboratory.

#### FOR SENIORS.

3*a. Undulatory Theory of Light.*—A lecture course in which the principles involved are demonstrated graphically and experimentally. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

3*b. Theory of Heat.*—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Heat." Individual work in the laboratory will be introduced as suggested by the course. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

#### FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES.

4. *Electrical Machinery.*—This course follows Sheldon's texts on direct and alternating current machinery. Numerous problems and laboratory exercises are given covering assigned reference work.

5. *Theory of the Potential Function.*—Lectures and topics from Pierce's "Newtonian Potential Function;" Poincaré's "Newtonian Potential Function;" Korn's "Lehrbuch der Potential Theorie;" and incidentally Riemann's "Partial differentialgleichungen." *3 hours a week.*

6. *Electric Waves*.—This course is based on Hertz's "Werke," and Helmholtz's "Electromagnetische Theorie des Licht." Parallel work is in Poincaree's "Oscillations Electriques," Christian-sen's "Theoretische Physik," and Drude's "Physik des Aethers." *3 hours a week.*

7. *Spectrum Analysis*.—Laboratory and lecture course. The work begins with the qualitative analysis of mixtures. A variety of emission spectra is mapped out with the large Societé Genevoise Spectrometer; and a complete treatment is given of flame, spark, oxyhydrogen, and arc spectra; and some time is devoted to solar and stellar spectra. In the advanced work the large Rowland Grating (20,000 lines per inch) is employed, together with Michelson's Interferometer. *Lecture 1 hour. Laboratory 5 hours.*

8. *Mathematical Theory of Light*.—This course is based on Preston's "Theory of Light," Poincaree's "Optique," and Kettler's "Theoretische Optik." *3 hours a week.*

Only one of these courses will be given in one year.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR WOLFE.

The equipment of the Biological Laboratory is described in another part of this catalogue. Beside provision for the various elementary courses the department is equipped at present with apparatus, books, and collections for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department is the critical personal observation of the detailed structure of plants and animals in the laboratory, endeavoring thereby to present to the student at first hand the facts upon which the body of the science rests. The purpose is thus to develop powers of observation and reasoning such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and at the same time constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work in the field of Biology. In courses requiring work in the laboratory two hours of such work is reckoned the equivalent of one hour of recitation.



## BIOLOGY.

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Elementary Botany*.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of Botany. The fundamental principles of Biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationships are presented. First section: Lectures, *Sat., at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1<sup>b</sup>. *Elementary Zoölogy*.—Classification, structure, development, and life relations of animals. A sequel to Course 1<sup>a</sup>, and forming therewith a course in General Biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in Biology. First section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: Lectures, *Sat. at 12*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

## FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

2. *General Morphology of Plants*.—This course expands the work of Course 1<sup>a</sup>. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thoroughgoing elementary knowledge of the plant kingdom. Prerequisite: Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup>, or equivalent. Desirable antecedents: Physics 1 and 2. Chemistry 1. Lectures, *Tues. at 12*; laboratory work, *Wed. and Fri. from 9 to 11*.

3<sup>a</sup>. *Histology*.—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in Special Morphology and Cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue systems will be a prominent part of the work. Prerequisite: Courses 1<sup>a</sup> and 1<sup>b</sup>. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.



3*b*. *General Physiology*.—Devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration; circulation and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of Biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Prerequisite: Courses 1*a* and 1*b*; Chemistry 1. *3 hours a week (second half-year)*.

4. *Special Morphology of the Algæ*.—The morphology and cytology of the Algæ is given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of Botany. Prerequisite: Courses 2 and 3*a*; German 1; French 1.

#### GEOLOGY.

##### FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

5. *Elementary Geology*.—A general introduction to Geology; comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum; and during the year several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents: Courses 1*a* and 1*b*. *3 hours a week*.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

#### PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, text books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in General Inorganic Chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of well selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a

practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of Chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of Chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES.

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*.—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of Chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote one exercise a week to executing a series of experiments illustrating the principles of Chemistry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The work of this course embraces: (1) Reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) Separation of the metals; (3) Separation of the acid radicals; (4) Systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) Preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

#### FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES.

3. *Industrial Chemistry*.—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, and written exercises.

4. *Quantitative Analysis*.—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, irons, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

#### FOR GRADUATES.

5. *Theoretical and Physical Chemistry*.—Outlines of Theoretical Chemistry; Introduction to Physical Chemistry; Lectures and laboratory work.

6. *Organic Chemistry*.—The chemistry of the carbon compounds, as presented in Remsen's "Organic Chemistry;" a series of organic preparations selected from Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry." Lectures and laboratory work. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

---

## ASTRONOMY.

FOR SENIORS.

1<sup>a</sup>. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—Young's or Holden's Astronomy. Lectures and recitations. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

1<sup>b</sup>. *Practical Astronomy*.—Spherical coördinates; Theory of Astronomical Instruments; Determination of Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Azimuth. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

---

## PHYSICAL CULTURE.

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD.

Besides the regular class exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Courses in Anthropometry and Applied Anatomy are offered by the Director of the Gymnasium, and instruction in Hygiene, Anatomy, Physiology, and Histology is offered by the Department of Biology. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS.

---

### GOVERNMENT.

The highest product of education is character, and, in the government of the College, this end controls all methods. Military regulations are avoided, because force can never produce personal character. Students are trusted, and when it is found that they cannot respond to confidence, they are quietly advised to return home. No publicity is given to their misfortunes, and the best ideals are constantly presented to them. This makes the government simple, and experience has more than vindicated the wisdom of the method.

### RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week, and all students are expected to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. Occasional sermons are delivered before the student body in the Craven Memorial Hall by the President of the College. He also conducts on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class meeting for students.

### THE COLLEGE YEAR.

The college year is divided into two terms. The first begins September 6; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

### TIME OF ENTRANCE.

Patrons of the College, and students who intend to enter the Freshman class, are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If it be impossible for an applicant for admission to come early in the year, it is better, except in very unusual cases, to wait until the opening of the next year. It is important for all students to present themselves on the first day of the session.

### MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLLMENT.

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and receive a card recommending the bearer for matriculation. This card must be presented at the Registrar's office. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrollment card. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

### NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK.

No student is allowed to take less than fifteen nor more than eighteen hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar, for permanent record, a complete list of their courses and the schedule of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree must be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

## CLASS STANDING.

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year, or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year, or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work in arrears on which he has previously failed, is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

## EXAMINATIONS.

Two written examinations are held during the year—one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length. Upon these depends the advancement of students to higher classes.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. But this rule does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

## REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS.

The following are the regulations adopted by the Faculty in November, 1903:

1. Term marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed Without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned; that is, that, upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to



receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination.*—A mark of (a) shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark (a) has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have a right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first one. In case he passes the first examination, the term mark reported shall be that actually earned. In case a second examination is necessary, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term mark actually earned.

4. All first term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional



during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

### ABSENCES FROM CLASSES.

At the close of each day's work, the instructors in the various departments make a report of absences from all classes. Unless satisfactory excuses are presented to an administrative committee of the Faculty in accordance with established regulations, students who have failed to attend class work are required to take special monthly examinations to remove the record against them.

### ABSENCE FROM TOWN.

No student is allowed to leave town without the permission of the President.

### DEFICIENCY IN COLLEGE WORK.

No student who is reported by the Administration as being notably deficient in his college work, or who is under discipline, shall be allowed to represent the college in any public capacity, except by special permission of the Faculty. The special permission mentioned above shall be granted by the Faculty only upon the recommendation of the Administration or the committee in charge of the organization in which the student proposes to appear.

### REPORTS.

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

## MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

---

### LIBRARY.

The Library is in charge of a trained librarian and all necessary assistants. It is the aim of the management to make it a place in which students can find the best references to help them in their class work, and also to furnish an opportunity for students who wish to make special research. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history and in English literature. The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. One of the chief features of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C. This collection, containing 7,049 volumes, was presented as a memorial to their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is to be maintained as a separate collection, and special stacks are set apart for its accommodation. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The establishment of a law school during the year has made it necessary to enlarge materially the collection of books on that subject. Of such works 261 volumes have been received at this time, and many others are to be

purchased. Another large item in the accessions is 206 volumes from the fund which Mr. J. B. Duke provided two years ago.

### RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

A list of accessions to the Trinity College Library, with their sources, from February 1, 1904, to February 1, 1905:

J. S. Bassett, 5; Mr. and Mrs. Lloyd Bingham, 3; W. K. Boyd, 1; W. G. Bradsher, 1; Frank O. Briggs, 2; W. G. Brown, 1; Bishop W. A. Candler, 2; Carnegie Institution, 2; Miss Eliza Christmas, 4; Columbian Literary Society, 2; J. R. Cowan, 2; Derrick Publishing Co., 1; Mrs. B. N. Duke, 14; J. B. Duke, 206; Exchanges, 8; W. P. Few, 3; W. H. Glasson, 10; James H. Gore, 1; J. Bryan Grimes, 6; Harvard University, 2; President W. R. Harper, 2; Mrs. Sarah C. Harrell, 1; Mrs. Frances H. Hess, 1; Ural Hoffman, 3; C. P. Jerome, 1; Jewish Publishing Society, 1; Bishop J. C. Keener, 1; John C. Kilgo, 19; J. W. Kime, 1; Law Fund, 261; Library of Congress, 5; Library Fund, 468; S. F. Mordecai, 1; T. F. Marr, 1; Miscellaneous, 6; Old Library, 75; W. H. Pegram, 14; Miss Anne Roney, 1; Secretary of Trinity College, 3; Smithsonian Institution, 3; South Atlantic Quarterly, 1; State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 2; Seichi Tegima, 1; Trinity Park School, 16; U. S. Government, 62; Rufus R. Wade, 1; H. A. Ward, 1; T. B. Womack, 1; S. G. Winstead, 1; J. R. Young, 2. Total bound volumes, 1,234. Pamphlets, 530.

### HISTORICAL MUSEUM.

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest till it has at this time secured a large collection of valuable relics. A large and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, collection of Indian

remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. Persons who will give or loan relics will confer a favor by addressing Prof. J. S. Bassett.

### THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

The Museum is located in a large room (33 feet by 39 feet) on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the Museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and every North Carolina form should be represented. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are very fine. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a Museum outlined above has been made, and friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to come in their way. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will be gladly responded to by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the Museum at all reasonable hours.

### PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

The Physical Laboratory occupies ten rooms on the first floor and basement of the Crowell Science Building. Each room is equipped with apparatus necessary to the line of work located in it. The lecture-room has a seat-

ing capacity of about one hundred, and is furnished with modern conveniences.

The Mechanical Laboratory occupies a large room adjoining the lecture-room.

The Optical Laboratory is well equipped with a large variety of apparatus constructed by the best makers in Europe and America, and furnishes opportunity for a wide range of accurate study. In connection with this Laboratory, there is a spectrometer room, containing a Rowland concave grating spectroscope, and various plane grating and prism spectroscopes. There are also two dark rooms, one fitted for the study of photographic spectroscopy, and another fitted for advanced optical experiments. The photometer room is well equipped, containing, among other apparatus, Lummer-Brodhun, and Bunsen and Joly photometers.

There are two Electrical Laboratories. One is devoted to the advanced study of electrical waves, magneto-optics, and similar phenomena. The other is devoted to electrical testing of all kinds, from the most delicate electrometer work, to dynamos and motors of various types. The shop is conveniently located, and is furnished with a Garvin lathe (screw cutting); a Chapman's grinder, and other implements for working wood and metal. Besides necessary repairs, many pieces of apparatus are made in this shop.

### BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The Department of Biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with furniture and the apparatus

best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The work of the Department of Chemistry is conducted on the third floor of Crowell Science Building. The apartments are spacious, well lighted and well ventilated, and consist of one lecture-room, one laboratory each for General Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry.

In the laboratory for General Chemistry are desks for thirty-two students working at the same time, each desk being supplied with nearly everything needed by the student in the prosecution of his work; along the walls are hoods, cases for reagents, and side-tables for blast lamps, suction pumps, and all needful apparatus not included in the supply to each student. The laboratory for Analytical Chemistry has desks for twenty-eight students, and is well supplied with all essential aids in analytical work. The laboratory for Physical Chemistry contains a well-selected outfit for work in osmotic pressure, electro-chemistry, and molecular weight determinations.

### GYMNASIUM.

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a Gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe



such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. Except when excused by the Director, attendance at the exercises is required of Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors. Besides the required exercises, the gymnasium will be open for voluntary exercises at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

#### HANES ATHLETIC FIELD.

A large tract of ground upon the campus has been set apart for the purposes of an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, who, while a Trinity undergraduate, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators. Several tennis courts have also been constructed upon the campus.



## COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.

---

### ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The Association holds its annual meeting on Tuesday of Commencement week each year. It is the custom of the Association to invite an Alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. According to the Charter of the College, the Alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees.

The officers of the Association are: President, William G. Bradshaw, High Point, N. C.; 1st Vice-President, Robert L. Durham, Charlotte, N. C.; 2d Vice-President, Gilbert T. Rowe, Concord, N. C.; Secretary and Treasurer, J. S. Bassett, Durham, N. C.; Chairman of Executive Committee, C. W. Edwards, Durham, N. C.

### LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and Columbian. Weekly meetings are held during the college year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Washington Duke building. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of

young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

#### YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized, in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously existing. This Association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the Association in the Epworth Building.

Its purpose is to give every possible assistance to new students during the opening days of College, and, at all times, to be of service to both new and old students; and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student body.

The officers of the Association are: President, N. S. Ogburn, Jr.; Vice-President, A. G. Moore; Secretary, J. M. Daniel; Treasurer, J. A. Morgan; Advisory Committee, President Kilgo and Professors Cranford and Mims.

#### HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to keep alive an interest in North Carolina history by means of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. Persons who have such articles are urged to donate them to the Society, or at least to deposit them with it for safe keeping. In the new library building, which is itself fire-proof, a

modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the valuable documents of the Society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often trusted to the chances of loss in private homes. The Society will take pleasure in receiving as gifts or as loans any such materials.

During recent years it has collected a large number of letters, documents, and rare pamphlets which bear on the history of the South. This material is being arranged for the use of historical students, and it will be placed at the disposal of properly accredited investigators subject to the rules of the authorities having it in charge.

#### SCIENCE CLUB.

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, instituted in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the Club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the Museum.

#### DEBATE COUNCIL.

A Debate Council has been organized for the purpose of supervising and systematizing debate work in the College. The Council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies:

1. This Council shall consist of three members of the

Faculty, and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the Council may agree upon.

2. The Council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, arranging for such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. They shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and have supervision of the preliminary contests.

3. In the inter-society debates the Council shall approve of the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the Council shall endeavor to increase the material available for debating in the library, and suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The Council shall arrange for such class debates as may seem expedient.

The Council is composed of the following members: From the Faculty, Professors Mims, Glasson and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. Julian Blanchard and M. E. Newsom, Jr.; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. S. B. Underwood, Jr., and E. F. Lee. The officers of the Council are: President, Professor Mims; Secretary, S. B. Underwood, Jr.

### ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION.

The Trinity College Athletic Association, to which are eligible all students and instructors, is an organization formed for the purpose of encouraging and directing athletics. It has under its supervision and control all athletic interests, subject to the approval of the Faculty Athletic Committee.

The officers of the Association are: President, A. G. Moore; Secretary and Treasurer, H. G. Foard; Executive Committee, R. L. Flowers, A. G. Moore, A. B. Bradsher, A. B. Duke, Julian Blanchard, M. E. Newsom, Jr., H. G. Foard, A. C. Goodman, J. E. Lambeth.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

## COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.

---

### AVERA BIBLICAL LECTURES.

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

1897—Bishop Wallace W. Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

1899—Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.

1901—Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.

1903—Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.

1905—Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.

### FACULTY LECTURES.

Once a month a lecture is given in the College Chapel by a member of the Faculty or some visitor. The following programme was arranged for 1904-1905:

President J. C. Kilgo—"A Generation of Great Men."

Mr. J. W. Bailey—"Political Readjustment in the South."

Prof. W. H. Glasson—"The Relation of the State to Economic Affairs."

Prof. W. H. Pegram—"Radio-Activity."

Prof. C. W. Edwards—"The Mystery of Matter."

Mr. J. P. Caldwell—"Journalism as a Career."

### ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY.

October 3 is, by the action of the Board of Trustees, set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution. In 1904 the speaker was ex-Governor Thomas J. Jarvis, of Greenville, N. C.

### ARCHIVE.

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of Julian Blanchard, Editor-in-Chief, and M. E. Newsom, Jr., Business Manager. The Editor-in-Chief and Business Manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the Editor-in-Chief.

### SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY.

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now under the control of an independent company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors Edwin Mims and William H. Glasson.



## SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.

---

### GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

### UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in College.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The

Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make a worthy use of it.

#### CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS.

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking a full course of study that leads to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent. annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

### LOAN FUNDS.

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, and Arthur Ellis Flowers Loan Scholarships are described elsewhere. The income from these is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees.

### PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

### CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers, are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise, the notes will be collected. But all students applying for ministerial scholarships must comply with the following regulation, otherwise tuition fees will be charged:

"No student for our ministry shall be admitted to our academies or colleges as a beneficiary student who has not been recommended to the District Board by the Local Board of the charge in which he holds his membership, and by the District Board to the Faculty of the institution which he proposes to enter. When such application is made and approved, the District Board shall diligently inquire what amount of aid is absolutely necessary for such applicant to meet expenses other

than tuition, and shall inform the Local Boards of the amounts expected of them; and the Local Board shall raise the amounts in such a way as they shall deem best; and the said amounts, when raised, shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Conference Board of Education, with information for whom it is to be used."

#### OTHER AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN.

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education, but who cannot immediately pay the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason expenses have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition fees, payable after they leave College. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

## SCHOOL OF LAW.

---

### FACULTY.

JOHN C. KILGO, A. M., D. D.,

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI,

SENIOR PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ATWELL C. MCINTOSH, A. B., A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT P. READE, A. B., B. L.,

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

---

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

JOHN S. BASSETT, A. B., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

WILLIAM H. GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

## FOUNDATION.

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

Its aims are to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in and admiration for the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

## ACADEMIC YEAR.

The academic year 1905-1906 will begin on Wednesday, September 6, 1905, and will end on June 6, 1906. There will be a recess from December 22, 1905, to January 4, 1906. *The law lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 6, 1905.*

## ADMISSION OF STUDENTS.

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the sophomore year in Trinity College, or some other college of approved standing, will be required to stand examinations before the academic faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the sophomore class.

## ADVANCED STANDING.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses. However,

certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law. However, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree.

The programme of study, which is designed to occupy the student three full years, will comprise the following subjects:

#### FIRST YEAR.

*Elementary Law and Constitutional Law.*—Blackstone, Books 1 and 2; Creasy's English Constitution; Cooley's Principles of Constitutional Law; Shepherd's Constitutional Text Book. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

*Domestic Relations.*—Smith's Cases on Persons. *1 hour a week.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

*Torts.*—Pollock on Torts; Burdick's Cases on Torts. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

*Criminal Law.*—Blackstone, Book 4; Mikell's Cases on Criminal Law. *2 hours a week.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

*Contracts.*—Smith on Contracts; Clark on Contracts; Hufcut and Woodruff's Cases on Contracts. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.



*Equity.*—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Adams's Equity. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

#### SECOND YEAR.

*Real Property; Conveyancing; Special Proceedings under C. C. P.; Administration.*—Williams on Real Property; Finch's Cases on Real Property; Schouler on Executors; The Code of North Carolina. 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

*Negotiable Instruments.*—Eaton and Gilbert on Commercial Paper. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

*Personal Property.*—Schouler on Personal Property. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

*Pleading and Remedies at Law; Legal Remedies under C. C. P.*—Blackstone, Book 3; Perry on Pleading; Clark's Code Civil Procedure. 2 hours a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

*Equity Jurisprudence; Practice in United States Courts of Equity; Equitable Remedies under C. C. P.*—Ames's Cases in Equity Jurisdiction; Bispham's Equity. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

*Corporations.*—Clark on Corporations. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

*Evidence.*—Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. 1. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

*Political Institutions.*—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR GLASSON.

#### THIRD YEAR.

*Sales of Personal Property.*—Burdick on Sales; Burdick's Cases on the Law of Sales. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR

*Agency.*—Wambaugh's Cases on Agency. 1 hour a week. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

*Partnership.*—Burdick's Cases on the Law of Partnership. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

*Bankruptcy.*—Lowell on Bankruptcy. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR MCINTOSH.

*Carriers.*—Beale and Wyman's Cases on Public Service Companies. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR .....

*Suretyship and Mortgage.*—Ames's Cases on Suretyship; Kirchwey's Cases on Mortgages. 2 hours a week. PROFESSOR

---

*Conflict of Laws.*—Minor's Conflict of Laws. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

---

*Insurance.*—Richards on Insurance. 1 hour a week. PROFESSOR

---

*Legal and Constitutional History.*—3 hours a week (second half-year). PROFESSOR BASSETT.

### DEGREES.

A three years' resident study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is not at the time of his graduation twenty-one years of age.

### LIBRARY.

A special seminary room has been reserved in the Library for the use of the School of Law. Besides the extensive resources of the general Library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School. Funds are now being expended for additions to this collection.

### FEES AND EXPENSES.

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.00 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$2.50 to \$3.50 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the College dormitories at from \$31.50 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water and janitor's service.

## EXPENSES.

---

Expenses at College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the very lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized College expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts.

	Low.	Medium.	High.
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	17.00	17.00	17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	<u>\$177.50</u>	<u>\$198.00</u>	<u>\$231.00</u>

Students who hold scholarships or secure loans of tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals, making their expenses for the year as follows:

	Low.	Medium.	High
Matriculation.....	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00	\$ 17.00
Room Rent.....	31.00*	38.00*	45.00*
Board.....	67.50	81.00	100.00
Laundry.....	4.50	4.50	7.00
Books.....	7.50	7.50	12.00
Total.....	<u>\$127.50</u>	<u>\$148.00</u>	<u>\$181.00</u>

Owing to the increase in the price of fuel, it is impossible to fix the cost of heating. At the present price of

---

\*Except in the New Dormitory.

fuel, one dollar per term will be added to this item of expense, which will increase each total in the above statement by the amount of two dollars. If the price of fuel decreases there will be a proportionate decrease in the amount charged occupants of college rooms; if there is an increase in present prices, there will be an increase in the charges for heat. The aim is to give students heat at cost.

### SPECIAL FEES.

All students in Chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except Course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; and all students in Biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Special fees are a diploma fee of \$5.00, required of all graduates; and a commencement fee of \$3.00, required of all students, and payable to the Commencement Managers.

### ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM.

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses, feather pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillowslips, and towels.

No room may be signed for before May 1 preceding the year for which application is made; and when a room is once engaged by a student, no changes will be permitted

except by permission of the President. Leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room, and who wish to change to another, will be charged for the rent of the higher priced room. When a suite has been signed for in the New Dormitory no change will be allowed during the term.

Nothing less than a suite will be rented in the New Dormitory, and no suite will be rented for less than one term. The cost of a suite is \$200.00 a year, or \$100.00 a term. A person, or persons, signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant.

No room will be rented for less than a term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat, or light for entering after the beginning or leaving before the end of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in or issuing from a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made to the Registrar's office.

### LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS.

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College do hereby enact the following regulations, which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term, and shall be paid on or before October 1 for the fall term, and on or before March 1 for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no conditions will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be



made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no condition will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year, who has not settled all his bills with the College Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

### CHARGES FOR ROOMS PER TERM.

#### WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
38, 48, 50, 55.....	\$ 9 50	2, 29, 31, 33, 37, 38,	
29.....	10 00	48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55,	\$12 50
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,		39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,	
45, 46.....	8 00	45, 46.....	12 00
30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56,	12 50	30, 32, 34, 52, 54, 56,	14 00

#### EPWORTH BUILDING.

DOUBLE.		SINGLE.	
60, 61, 62, 63,		69, 71, 81, 82,	
64, 66, 67, 68,		83, 85, 95, 97,	
103, 104, 105, 106,		99, 101, 103, 107,	
108, 109.....	\$ 9 00	119, 120, 121, 122,	
69, 71.....	9 50	123, 124.....	\$11 00
57, 58, 59, 70,		57, 58, 59, 61,	
73, 75, 76, 77,		63, 65, 67, 68,	
81, 86, 87, 93,		70, 73, 75, 76,	
95, 96, 97, 99,		77, 86, 87, 92,	
100, 101, 107, 112,		94, 96, 98, 100,	
132, 133.....	10 00	102, 104, 105, 106,	
102, 111, 129, 130,	11 00	108, 109, 111, 112,	
78, 79, 80, 84,		129, 130, 132, 133,	12 00
88, 90, 91, 113,		78, 79, 84, 88,	
114, 127, 128, 131,	12 50	90, 91, 113, 114,	
		127, 128, 131.....	14 00



## MARY DUKE BUILDING.

Rooms 1, 2, 9—\$35.00 a term.

Rooms 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11—\$30.00 a term.

Rooms in this building rent for their full value whether occupied by one or two students. Light, heat, and baths are included in the above prices.

## NEW DORMITORY.

Attention is called to the statement in regard to charges in this dormitory made under the heading, "Rooms and Conditions of Renting Them."

## BOARDING HALLS.

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$10.00 per month.

In the Mary Duke building board is \$3.00 per week.

In the Coöperative Clubs board is \$8.00 to \$9.00 per month. These clubs are conducted by the students under the direction of a matron.

Besides these there are a number of private boarding houses located near the Park, in which board can be secured for \$8.00 to \$12.00 per month.

## CARE OF THE SICK.

An arrangement has been recently made between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby any student of the College, upon the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, may be guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital treatment in case of illness. This treatment consists of medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is to be selected and paid by the student himself. This arrangement will become effective when agreed to by a prescribed number of students.

Watts Hospital, which will thus serve the College as

an infirmary, is located on grounds adjoining Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to sixty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the Hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer exceptional facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students.

## HONORS AND PRIZES.

---

### HONORS.

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts *with distinction* is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 85 are recommended for a degree *cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

### MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in

the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

#### AWARD OF MEDALS, 1903-1904.

*The Wiley Gray Medal.*—Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.

*The Braxton Craven Medal.*—Holland Holton.

#### HESPERIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal.*—Charles Scarlett.

*Debater's Medal.*—Charles Ransom Warren.

*Declaimer's Medal.*—Victor Williams.

#### COLUMBIAN SOCIETY.

*Orator's Medal.*—Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.

*Debater's Medal.*—Costen Jordan Harrell.

*Declaimer's Medal.*—Thaddeus Garland Stem.

#### HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP.

*Highest Honors in Chemistry.*—Walter Pemberton Budd, Will David Finger.

*Highest Honors in Latin.*—Walter Samuel Lockhart.

*Honors in Greek.*—Victor Columbus Eaker.

*Honors in Latin.*—Corrie Jane Scruggs, John Baily Walker, Jr.

*Honors in History.*—Henry Clem Satterfield.

*Honors in Chemistry.*—Ernest Noell Tillett.

#### SENIOR HONORS.

*Summa cum laude.*—Walter Pemberton Budd.

*Magna cum laude.*—Walter Samuel Lockhart, Gilbert Harmer Smith, Will David Finger, Edwin Francis Hoover, Otho Jerome Jones.

*Cum laude.*—Henry Bethune Adams, Henry Clem Satterfield, Arthur Brown Bradsher, Corrie Jane Scruggs.

#### SOPHOMORE HONORS.

Eva Hugh Branch,  
Henry Gilbert Foard,  
John Allen Morgan,  
Hoy Taylor,

Raymond Browning,  
Charles Blackwell Markham,  
Robert Thomas Proctor,  
Mary Reamey Thomas.

## FRESHMAN HONORS.

Leroy Compton Bledsoe,	Claiborne McM. Campbell, Jr.,
Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Holland Holton,
Nan Jordan,	Claude Hyman Martin,
Susannah Gregory Michaels,	Jas. McPherson Templeton, Jr.,
Annie Elizabeth Tillett,	Lela Daisy Young.

## HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

At the close of the year 1903-1904, the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth.

## GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP.

Garland Greever.

## JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS.

Eva Hughes Branch,	Charles Blackwell Markham,
Henry Gilbert Foard,	John Allen Morgan,
	Mary Reamey Thomas.

## SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Ural Nathaniel Hoffman,	Claude Hyman Martin,
Holland Holton,	Jas. McPherson Templeton, Jr.,
	Lela Daisy Young.

## COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED.

## BACHELORS OF ARTS.

Henry Bethune Adams, Jr.,	Edwin Francis Hoover,
Zachary Pearl Beachboard,	Enoch Marvin Hoyle,
Arthur Brown Bradsher,	James Gaston Huckabee,
Walter Pemberton Budd,	Otho Jerome Jones,
Frederic Williamson Bynum,	Charles Harris Livengood,
Victor Columbus Eaker,	Walter Samuel Lockhart,
Charles Edward Egerton,	William Steele Lowdermilk,
Kope Elias, Jr.,	Henry Clem Satterfield,
Arthur Graham Elliott,	Charles Scarlett,
Will David Finger,	Corrie Jane Scruggs,
Jesse Paul Frizzelle,	Gilbert Harmer Smith,
Lemuel Hardy Gibbons,	Nellie Arthur Stephenson,
Marvin Stamey Giles,	Ernest Noell Tillett,
Zensky Hinohara,	John Baily Walker, Jr.,
	Bunyan Snipes Womble.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

## MASTERS OF ARTS.

Fred Soule Aldridge, A. B.,      Michael Ralph Richardson, A.B.  
Joseph Francis Bivins, A. B.,    Robert Ernest Sessions, A. B.,  
  (Southern University.)  
Stephen Alexander Stewart, A. B.

## DOCTORS OF DIVINITY.

Rufus Cicero Beaman,                      Thomas Franklin Marr.

## COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1904.

---

Sunday, June 5, 8:30 P. M.—Commencement Sermon, by President William DeWitt Hyde, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.

Tuesday, June 7, 11:00 A. M.—Baccalaureate Address, by Dr. Frank C. Woodward, Richmond, Va.

Tuesday, June 7, 4:00 P. M.—Address before the Alumni Association, by G. D. Ellsworth, Washington, D. C.

Tuesday, June 7, 8:30 P. M.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 8, 10:30 A. M.—Graduating Exercises, and Commencement Address, by Professor Henry S. Nash, Cambridge, Mass.

### CLASS REPRESENTATIVES.

Those delivering orations were:

Henry Bethune Adams, Jr. .... Monroe, N. C.  
 "Breadth and Effectiveness."

Jesse Paul Frizzelle.....Ormondsville, N. C.  
 "The Spirit of Conciliation."

Lemuel Hardy Gibbons.....Jonesboro, N. C.  
 "The Strength of the Old South."

Gilbert Harmer Smith.....Anderson, S. C.  
 "Buddha: Pagan Religions and Christianity."

Those submitting orations not publicly delivered were:

Zachary Pearl Beachboard.....Bell Buckle, Tenn.  
 "The Love of Money."

Walter Pemberton Budd.....Durham, N. C.  
 "The Ministry of Doubt."

Victor Columbus Eaker.....Delight, N. C.  
 "The Reign of Lawlessness."

Marvin Stamey Giles.....Roxboro, N. C.  
 "Educational Development in North Carolina."



- Enoch Marvin Hoyle .....Durham, N. C.  
 "The Present Crisis in the Southern Pulpit."
- James Gaston Huckabee .....Albemarle, N. C.  
 "Some Dangers Incident to the Industrial Development of the  
 South."
- Otho Jerome Jones .....Mountain Island, N. C.  
 "The Simple Life."
- Charles Harris Livengood.....Cooleemee, N. C.  
 "A Plea for the Restriction of Immigration."
- William Steele Lowdermilk.....Covington, N. C.  
 "The National Point of View."
- Henry Clem Satterfield.....Roxboro, N. C.  
 "The Evils of Partisanship."
- Charles Scarlett.....University Station, N. C.  
 "The Foe of Democracy."
- Ernest Noell Tillett .....Durham, N. C.  
 "The Ragged Edge of Society."

Those presenting graduating theses were:

- Arthur Brown Bradsher .....Durham, N. C.  
 "The Culture and Manufacture of Tobacco in North Carolina."
- Frederic Williamson Bynum.....Pittsboro, N. C.  
 "Tariff Legislation in England since 1800."
- Charles Edward Egerton .....Louisburg, N. C.  
 .....
- Kope Elias, Jr. ....Franklin, N. C.  
 "The United States Department of Agriculture—Its Work,  
 Past and Present."
- Arthur Graham Elliott .....Durham, N. C.  
 "Some Phases of Municipal Activity in the United States and  
 Europe."
- Will David Finger.....Charlotte, N. C.  
 "Radium."
- Zensky Hinohara.....Yamaguchi, Japan.  
 "Progress in Japan."
- Edwin Francis Hoover.....Bell Buckle, Tenn.  
 "The Industrial Revolution in England."

Walter Samuel Lockhart .....	Hillsboro, N. C.
"Catullus: A Study in Roman Lyric Poetry."	
Corrie Jane Scruggs .....	Spartanburg, S. C.
"The Georgics of Vergil."	
Nellie Arthur Stephenson .....	Durham, N. C.
"Some North Carolina Magazines."	
John Baily Walker, Jr. ....	Durham, N. C.
"The Descent to Hades."	
Bunyan Snipes Womble.....	Newton, N. C.
"Tariff Reform."	

### APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT.

The Chief Marshal and Chief Manager for Commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were:

#### MANAGERS.

Angier Buchanan Duke, Chief.

Cecil Brinkley Arthur,	John Wadsworth Hutchison,
Frank Sherrod Boddie,	Francis Asbury Ogburn,
Paul Webb.	

#### MARSHALS.

Julian Blanchard, Chief.

Henry Gilbert Foard,	William Howell Pegram, Jr.,
Alfred Carver Goodman,	Robert Roy Roper,
Abner Kenneth Murchison,	Thomas Melvin Stokes.

## ROLL OF STUDENTS.

---

### GRADUATE STUDENTS.

Adams, Henry Bethune,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Aldridge, Fred Soule,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Greek.		
Bradsher, Arthur Brown,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Economics, Chemistry, English, Law.		
Everett, Reuben Oscar,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (University of North Carolina), Law.		
Frizzelle, Jesse Paul,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Greever, Garland,	Carthage,	Missouri.
A. B. (Central College, Mo.), English, Philosophy, History.		
Hinohara, Zensky,	Yamaguchi,	Japan.
A. B. (Trinity), Biblical Literature, Philosophy, Astronomy.		
Hornaday, Clifford Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Howard, Leslie Powell,	Mobile,	Alabama.
A. B. (Trinity), English, Biblical Literature.		
Hoyle, Enoch Marvin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Philosophy, Greek, Biblical Literature		
Kilgo, Edna Clyde,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Chemistry, Philosophy, Biology, Astronomy.		
Leyburn, Edward Ridley,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Washington and Lee), English.		
Lockhart, Walter Samuel,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), German, English.		
Lowdermilk, William Steele,	Powelton,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		

Murph, Daniel Shuford,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina.
A. B. (Wofford), A. M. (Trinity), Philosophy.		
Pegram, John Edward,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Perrow, Eber Carle,	Noeton,	Tennessee.
A. B. (Trinity), English, German.		
Ross, George High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Wake Forest).		
Smoot, Thomas Arthur,	Durham,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), English, Philosophy.		
Womble, Bunyan Snipes,	Newton,	North Carolina.
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		

## SENIOR CLASS.

Beachboard, Paul Edwin,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee.
Blanchard, Julian,	Hertford,	North Carolina.
Cole, Arthur Vance,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Craft, Alice Charles,	Wilmington,	North Carolina.
Duke, Angier Buchanan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Earl Ruffin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina.
Freeland, Daisy Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hancock, Charles Thomas,	Straits,	North Carolina.
Hinson, Oded Isaiah,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Lee, Eli Franklin,	Newton Grove,	North Carolina.
Long, James Anderson, Jr.,	Roxboro,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Augusta Norfleet,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Moore, Alonzo Gibbons,	Faison,	North Carolina.
Newsom, Marion Eugene, Jr.,	Littleton,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Nicholas Sneethen, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Powers, Nash,	Lumberton,	North Carolina.
Richardson, John Curtis,	Durham,	North Carolina.

## JUNIOR CLASS.

Arthur, Cecil Brinkley,	Morehe'd City, North Carolina.
Autry, John Watson,	Fayetteville, North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Zeb Elonzo,	Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.
Bassett, Lucy,	Durham, North Carolina.
Branch, Eva Hughes,	Durham, North Carolina.
Brown, Eliza Richards,	Raleigh, North Carolina.
Brown, Robert Anderson,	Raleigh, North Carolina.
Browning, Raymond,	Pulaski, Tennessee.
Clement, John Henry,	Mocksville, North Carolina.
Cooper, George Burwell,	Henderson, North Carolina.
Crook, William Marvin,	Fort Mill, South Carolina.
Davenport, John Walter,	Windsor, North Carolina.
Ellis, Mary Elizabeth,	Durham, North Carolina.
England, William Lenoir,	Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.
Foard, Henry Gilbert,	Wilmington, North Carolina.
Foushee, Emma Burns,	Durham, North Carolina.
Franklin, Craven Pearce,	Raleigh, North Carolina.
Gibson, Leroy Bruce,	Gibson, North Carolina.
Goodson, Nannie Albert,	Kinston, North Carolina.
Harrell, Costen Jordan,	Durham, North Carolina.
Herring, Katie Maud,	Newton Grove, North Carolina.
Hobgood, Alton Sanders,	Durham, North Carolina.
Holton, Thomas Alfred,	Grifton, North Carolina.
Justus, William James,	Kingstree, South Carolina.
Kelly, Richard Cecil,	Dublin, Virginia.
Lambeth, James Erwin,	Thomasville, North Carolina.
Markham, Charles Blackwell,	Durham, North Carolina.

Morgan, John Allen,	Ridgeville,	North Carolina.
Neal, Henry Augustus,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Obarr, Frederick Weston,	Santa Ana,	California.
Odell, Arthur Gould,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Pegram, William Howell, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, David Barringer,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pitts, Joel Anderson, Jr.,	Mulberry,	Tennessee.
Pugh, Clarence Royden,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Rochelle, Zalpheus Aaron,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Roper, Robert Roy,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Shotwell, Mary Graves,	Berea,	North Carolina.
Sidbury, Kirby Cleveland,	Holly Ridge,	North Carolina.
Singleton, Louis Thompson,	Roper,	North Carolina.
Smith, William Moseley,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Stainback, Ashley Burnette,	Weldon,	North Carolina.
Stem, Thaddeus Garland,	Stem,	North Carolina.
Taylor, Hoy,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Mary Reamey,	Martinsville,	Virginia.
Thompson, Bennie Oscar,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Mary Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Tillett, Wilbur Fisk,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Tuttle, Marion Emeth,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Underwood, Samuel Bobbitt,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Walker, Herman Center,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Webb, Paul,	Morehe'd City,	North Carolina.
Whitted, Bessie Octavia,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Wilkerson, Maude,	Durham,	North Carolina.

## THIRD-YEAR SPECIAL.

Rexford, William Lester,      Santa Rosa,      Californai.

## SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Armfield, Emsley,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Bailey, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Baldwin, Rufus Guy,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Barringer, Paul Jehu,	Lockville,	North Carolina.
Beasley, William Lee,	Ingleside,	North Carolina.
Bledsoe, Leroy Compton,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Boddie, Frank Sherrod,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brothers, Luke,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina.
Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Bryan, William Arnold,	Rich Square,	North Carolina.
Campbell, Claiborne McMillan, Jr ,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Cole, Edwin Oswald,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Frank,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
Daniel, James Martin,	Warrenton,	North Carolina.
Daniels, Lennon Gregory,	Wanchese,	North Carolina.
Duke, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Gibbons, Charles,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina.
Goodman, Alfred Carver,	Durant's Neck,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Claude Bernard,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Fannie High,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hicks, Irene Maud,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hoffman, Ural Nathaniel,	Iron Station,	North Carolina.
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Hornaday, Frederick Merritte,	Greenville,	North Carolina.
Howerton, Richard Theopholis, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina.



Hutchison, John Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Josie Thomas,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Jerome, Walter Gray,	Pittsboro,	North Carolina.
Jones, William Murray,	Fairfield,	North Carolina.
Jordan, Nan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Julian, Charles Cramer,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Lance, Hicks Edwin,	Arden,	North Carolina.
La Roque, Lloyd Murphy,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Lee, Frank Houston,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Martin, William Christian,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Martin, Claude Hyman,	Eureka,	North Carolina.
McGhee, James Forest,	Belwood,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Joseph Rogers, Jr.,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
McPhail, Ama Riah,	Clinton,	North Carolina.
Michaels, Susannah Gregory,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Minor, Julia Brent,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Nathan, Meyer Edward,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Ogburn, Francis Asbury,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Page, Henry Allison, Jr.,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina.
Pender, Leon Evans,	Greenville,	North Carolina.
Pendergraph, Luther Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Phillips, Clarence Eugene,	Salisbury,	North Carolina.
Pope, George Pierce,	Walnut Ridge,	Arkansas.
Sherrill, Henry Connor,	Asheboro,	North Carolina.
Spears, Henry Marshall,	Lillington,	North Carolina.
Spence, Hersey Everett,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Speed, Mollie Noell,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Stedman, William Willis,	Lockville,	North Carolina.

Stewart, Cyrus Query,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Stokes, Thomas Melvin,	Bamburg,	South Carolina.
Templeton, James McPherson, Jr., Cary,		North Carolina.
Tillett, Annie Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Turnage, Elias Leslie,	Ormondsville,	North Carolina.
Waldo, Ruth,	Cary,	North Carolina.
Wallace, William Harvey,	Morehe'd City,	North Carolina.
Warren, Charles Ransom,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee.
Wells, Willie Mercer,	Elm City,	North Carolina.
Whitley, William James,	Bonnerton,	North Carolina.
Wilson, Leonidas Portlock,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Woodard, John Reuben, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee.
Wrenn, Frank Reece,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Young, Lela Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina.

## SECOND-YEAR SPECIAL.

Bowden, Willie Colon,	Maxton,	North Carolina.
Minor, Daisy Elizabeth,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Waddill, Mitchell Belle,	Carthage,	North Carolina.

## FRESHMAN CLASS.

Adams, Ray Kennedy,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Aiken, Jesse Buxton,	Oxford,	North Carolina.
Allen, Bettie,	Dobson,	North Carolina.
Anderson, Annie Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bagby, James Willis,	High Point,	North Carolina.
Barnhardt, Charles Colwell,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Beavers, Sallie Louise,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Bivins, Edward Chatham,	Waxhaw,	North Carolina.

Boddie, Needham James,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Brown, Robert Southgate,	Asheville,	North Carolina.
Carter, Luther Jordan,	Woodland,	North Carolina.
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina.
DeLoatch, Willie Starr,	Creeksville,	North Carolina.
Eason, Francis Mullen,	South Mills,	North Carolina.
Elias, Bernard,	Franklin,	North Carolina.
Elias, Donald Siler,	Franklin,	North Carolina.
Ellis, Drucilla Burkhead,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Elliott, Eugene Williams,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Fisher, Samuel Morgan,	Lake Landing,	North Carolina.
Fitzgerald, Florence,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Flowers, Fred,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Franklin, Alice Rawls,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Gaylord, Louis Woodson,	Plymouth,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Marcus Alexander,	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Geddie, Clarence Hugh,	Stedman,	North Carolina.
Goodman, Archey Franklin,	Concord,	North Carolina.
Goodson, William Alexander,	Kinston,	North Carolina.
Goolsby, Ralph Archer,	Denmark,	South Carolina.
Grant, Walter Russell,	Rehoboth,	North Carolina.
Green, Eugene Vaughan,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Harris, Royal Thomas,	Thomasville,	North Carolina.
Hasty, Roger Hunter,	Raeford,	North Carolina.
Hawks, Benjamin William,	Baltimore,	Maryland.
Hicks, Fred William,	Louisburg,	North Carolina.
Hines, Edward Routh,	Florence,	South Carolina.
Holland, John Mack,	Gastonia,	North Carolina.

Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	West Durham, North Carolina.
Johnson, Paul Hayne,	Monroe, North Carolina.
Josey, Jacob Sampson,	Lamar, South Carolina.
Kilgo, James Luther,	Durham, North Carolina.
Lakey, Bertha,	Dobson, North Carolina.
Lee, Archie Laney,	Monroe, North Carolina.
Love, Franklin Swindell,	Unionville, North Carolina.
Markham, Mattie Pearle,	Durham, North Carolina.
Matlock, Rufus Jefferson,	Wooten, North Carolina.
Matthews, Vassa Camon,	Bradley's Store, North Carolina.
McRae, William Vogle,	McFarlan, North Carolina.
Mims, Elise,	Durham, North Carolina.
Murray, Willard Earle,	Durham, North Carolina.
Oldham, Mattie Lee,	Carbonton, North Carolina.
Parham, Kennon Webster,	Monroe, North Carolina.
Parker, Florence Mehita,	Clinton, North Carolina.
Parrish, Lela Lavinia,	Durham, North Carolina.
Perry, Pauline Iola,	Kinston, North Carolina.
Pinnix, Isabel Bailey,	Durham, North Carolina.
Piper, Nellie Cain,	Durham, North Carolina.
Proctor, Creasy Kinion,	East Durham, North Carolina.
Pugh, Carl Selwyn,	Wanchese, North Carolina.
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe, North Carolina.
Rowe, Henry Boyden,	Salisbury, North Carolina.
Rue, Ada,	Fairfield, North Carolina.
Sanders, Wade Hampton,	Smithfield, North Carolina.
Sidbury, James Buren,	Holly Ridge, North Carolina.
Snow, Horace North, Jr.,	Durham, North Carolina.

Stanbury, Walter Adair,	Boone,	North Carolina.
Stroud, John Snipes,	Frosty,	North Carolina.
Suiter, Lewis Brittle,	Garysburg,	North Carolina.
Thomas, Rosa Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina.
Thorne, Samuel Thomas,	Littleton,	North Carolina.
Umstead, Nellie Dean,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Warren, Julian Benjamin,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Weir, Boyce McLane,	King's Mountain,	North Carolina.
Wissburg, Abram Lincoln,	Lexington,	North Carolina.
Wrenn, Flora May,	Siler City,	North Carolina.
Wyche, Pierce,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina.

## FIRST-YEAR SPECIAL.

Elkins, Paul Harris,	Winston,	North Carolina.
English, Nereus Clarkson,	Monroe,	North Carolina.
Lucas, John Paul,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.
Reeves, Lassaphine,	Weaverville,	North Carolina.
Underwood, Norman Bruce,	Durham,	North Carolina.
Weaver, James Ralph,	Weaverville,	North Carolina.
Wolfe, Flynn,	Charlotte,	North Carolina.



# APPENDIX.





## APPENDIX.

---

### Specimen Entrance Examination Questions.

---

The following specimen entrance examination papers are published in accordance with the requirements of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, of which Trinity College is a member:

#### HISTORY.

1. Tell what you can about DeSoto's explorations.
2. Tell about the French settlements in Florida.
3. Give an outline of Sir Walter Raleigh's attempts at settlements in America.
4. Compare the life in Colonial New England with that in Virginia.
5. What can you say about the work of Champlain? Montcalm?
6. Tell about the conspiracy of Pontiac.
7. What was the Stamp Act? The Boston Tea Party?
8. What was the cause of the War of 1812?
9. Name two great inventions which have revolutionized agriculture in the United States.
10. What was the Wilmot Proviso?
11. Which was the most important battle of the Civil War? Why?
12. What was the Fourteenth Amendment, and what did it provide for?

## ENGLISH.

## I.

1. State definitely the books studied as laid down in the entrance requirements.

2. At what period of Milton's life did he write *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*? Write a half page giving the substance of *L'Allegro*.

3. State the circumstances under which *Comus* was written. Name the characters in the Masque, and give in a few words the part played by each.

4. Quote two passages from *Lycidas*.

5. What did Macbeth write to Lady Macbeth, and what were her comments thereon?

6. Locate the following quotations:

(1) If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well  
It were done quickly.

(2) My way of life Is fall'n into the sear, the yellow  
leaf.

(3) Mortals that would follow me, Love Virtue.

(4) The hungry sheep look up and are not fed.

7. What reasons does Burke assign for the love of freedom which prevails in America?

## II.

Devote an hour to writing a paper on one of the following subjects, making special effort to give the story accurately, and to express it correctly as to spelling, punctuation, use of capital letters, and division into paragraphs:

1. Sir Roger at the Play and in Westminster Abbey.

2. The speeches of Mark Antony and Brutus.

3. The Choosing of the Caskets.

4. The Story of Silas Marner.

## MATHEMATICS.

1. Factor  $(5x + 8y)^2 - (4x - 3y)^2$ .
2. Factor  $27x^3 - 64y^3$ .
3. Find the G. C. D. of  $x^2 - 4x + 3$  and  $4x^3 - 9x^2 - 15x + 18$ .
4. Simplify  $[3x \div (1 - x^2)] - [2 \div (x - 1)] - [2 \div (x - 1)]$ .
5.  $[(x + 4) \div (3x - 8)] = [(x + 5) \div (3x + 7)]$ .  
Find  $x$ .
6.  $2x + y = 10$ ,  $7x + 8y = 53$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
7.  $\sqrt[6]{a^4 b x^6} + (a^2 x^{-1})^{-b}$ . Simplify.
8.  $x^2 + y^2 = 74$ ,  $x + y = 12$ . Find  $x$  and  $y$ .
9.  $2\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{4x - 11} = 1$ . Find  $x$ .
10. Solve  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ .

## GEOMETRY.

1. If two parallel straight lines intersect a third straight line, the alternate interior angles are equal.
2. The sum of the three angles of a triangle is equal to two right angles.
3. The medians of a triangle meet in a point which is two-thirds of the distance from each vertex to the middle of the opposite side.
4. The bisector of an angle of a triangle divides the opposite side into segments which are proportional to the adjacent sides.

## LATIN.

1. State what Latin authors you have read and the amount from each.
2. Translate into Latin:

When Cæsar saw that the Germans had moved camp, he determined to set out to the town that he might carry it by storm before aid should arrive.

3. Cæsar, *De Bello Gallico*, III., 3. (Do not translate).

(a) Explain the following phrases or clauses:

§ 1. His nuntiis acceptis.

cum neque opus.....provisum.

quod.....existimaverat.

exquirere coepit.

§ 3. quibus eo pervenissent.

§ 4. hoc.....consilio.

castra defendere.

(b) Decline in number here represented:

§ 2. consilio, loca, multitudine, commeatus.

§ 3. quibus.

§ 4. parti, castra.

4. Translate Cic., *In Catilinam* II., ix., 19. Alterum genus eorum.....concedi sit necesse.

(a) Say what you can of the occasion of these orations against Catiline.

5. Vergil, *Aeneid* IV., vv. 450-465.

(a) Scan vv. 450-455.

(b) Translate the section.

### GREEK.

The examination is intended to cover the work set forth in the Requirements for Admission. Only the prose part of the paper is here given.

(The following sentences are taken from Woodruff's Greek Prose Composition).

Translate into Greek:

70. 2. Cyrus was compelled to remain here many days, for the soldiers would not go forward. Even

Clearchus could not compel his soldiers to advance, and hence he was greatly distressed.

75. 3. If I conquer, I will make my friends masters of my father's empire, and each of them will receive a golden crown.

77. 1. Xenophon met Cyrus, when the watchword was passing along the second time, and told him what the watchword was. Then the Greeks advanced against the enemy on the run.

126. 2. Nevertheless, five generals and twenty captains went with Clearchus. And at the same signal the barbarians arrested the generals, whom Tissaphernes had invited in, and killed the captains, who remained at the entrance. When the Greeks learned of this from Nicharchus, they were terrified because they thought the barbarians would immediately attack them.

162. 4. The men, as you know, are dejected; and while in this state of mind, they are worthless. They must think of what they are to do, and not simply of what they are to suffer. Although our numbers are smaller than the enemy's, we may conquer if we go into battle with resolute hearts; and if we must die, let us strive to die nobly.

### GERMAN.

#### I.

Translate into clear and idiomatic English:

1. Aber das war schlimm! Ich hatte noch gar nicht daran gedacht, dass ich eigentlich den rechten Weg nicht wusste. Auch war rings umher kein Mensch zu sehen in der stillen Morgenstunde, den ich hätte fragen können, und nicht weit von mir teilte sich die Landstrasse in viele neue Landstrassen, die gingen weit über die höchsten

Berge fort, als führten sie aus der Welt hinaus, so dass mir ordentlich schwindelte, wenn ich recht hinsah.

Endlich kam ein Bauer des Weges daher, der, glaub ich, nach der Kirche ging, da es heut eben Sonntag war, in einem altmodischen Ueberrocke mit grossen silbernen Knöpfen (*buttons*) und einem langen spanischen Rohr (*cane*) mit einem sehr massiven silbernen Stockknopf darauf, der schon von weitem in der Sonne funkelte. Ich frug ihn sogleich mit Höflichkeit: "Können Sie mir nicht sagen, wo der Weg nach Italien geht?"—Eichendorff.

2. Hans und Fritz gingen an einem sehr kalten Winterabende mit einander über Feld. An der Strasse fanden sie einen unbekannten Menschen im Schnee liegen, welcher zu schlafen schien. Hans hatte Mitleiden mit ihm (Mitleid mit jemandem haben, *to pity some one*) und da er befürchtete, dass der Unglückliche erfrieren möchte, suchte er ihn zu erwecken. Aber so viel er ihn auch rüttelte (rütteln, *shake*), so erwachte er doch nicht. "Lass den betrunkenen Kerl liegen und komm nach Hause, es ist schrecklich kalt," rief Fritz. "Nein," antwortete Hans, "und wenn er auch betrunken ist, so ist er doch ein Mensch. Ich will thun was ich kann, um ihn zu retten." "Nun, so mache was du willst," sagte Fritz ärgerlich, und damit ging er weiter. Hans bedeckte nun den Schlafenden mit Schnee, und lief dann so schnell wie möglich nach dem nächsten Dorfe, um einen Wagen zu holen. Glücklicherweise fand er einen menschenfreundlichen Bauer, der aus der Stadt gefahren kam und ausspannen (*unhitch*) wollte. Mit seiner Hülfe holte er den halbtoten Fremden ins Dorf und brachte ihn auch bald ins Leben zurück. Fröhlich wanderte er dann nach Hause, legte sich in sein warmes Bett und träumte schöne Träume.—Adapted from Meissner's Practical Lessons in German Conversation.



## II.

1. Inflect the German expressions for *the older building*, *good head*, and *your beautiful white flower*.

2. Decline throughout the personal pronoun of the first person, of the second person.

3. Write the second person singular, all moods and tenses, active and passive voice, of the German verb *sehen*.

4. Give the principal parts of the German equivalents of the following verbs: *beg* or *ask*, *be called*, *come*, *read*, *burn*, *can*, *name*, *do*, *stand*, *enjoy* (reflexive), *be*, *become*, *begin* (two verbs), *praise*.

5. Write the list of prepositions governing sometimes the dative and sometimes the accusative, and state the conditions under which each case is used. Write short sentences illustrating this usage

6. Indicate the pronunciation of the following words as nearly as you can by rewriting them according to English sound equivalents: *Leib*, *gehen*, *Huhn*, *Tod*, *wie*, *Haus*, *Leute*, *zu*, *Hände*.

## III.

Translate into German:

1. Who is the old man with the long white hair in the garden yonder?

2. It is now probably a quarter to eleven.

3. There are authors who write too much and think too little.

4. Just come with us, we will go to the woods immediately.

5. I am sorry that you are sick, and I hope that the doctor can help you.

6. The children were not permitted to visit their uncle when he was ill.

7. When did you begin to study German? (Use verb with separable prefix).

8. See the apples under this tree, let us take some of the finest into the house.

9. I was glad when they said unto me, "Let us go into the house of the Lord."

### FRENCH.

1. State the extent of your preparation in French, giving number of hours per week, the books used, and the amount of French read.

2. (Translate):

Il y avait une fois en Chine un empereur qui habitait un palais le plus magnifique du monde. Il était de porcelaine très fine et ses jardins étaient ornés des fleurs les plus rares. Il y avait dans une forêt voisine un rossignol qui chantait si délicieusement que ceux qui l'entendaient oubliaient tout pour l'écouter.

Des étrangers de tous les pays du monde venaient en Chine et disaient que le palais de l'empereur était magnifique, mais dès qu'ils avaient entendu chanter le rossignol, ils déclaraient tous que rien en Chine n'était comparable à ce rossignol.

Un livre tomba un jour entre les mains de l'empereur. Comme ce livre contenait des descriptions flatteuses de son palais il s'était résolu par un grand effort de le lire. Il arriva à cette phrase qui depuis quelque temps se trouvait dans tous les ouvrages chinois. "Mais de toutes les merveilles de la Chine, la plus merveilleuse, c'est le rossignol."

"Qu'est-ce que c'est que ce rossignol?" s'écria l'em-

pereur. Et il fit appeler aussitôt son premier ministre et lui dit. "On parle dans ce livre d' un oiseau très curieux qu' on appelle rossignol et on dit que c' est la chose la plus belle dans tout mon empire. Pourquoi personne ne m' en a -t-il parlé?"—"Je n' en ai jamais entendu parler moi-meme répondit le ministre. Il n' a jamais eu l' honneur d' etre présenté á la cour,"—"Je veux," dit l' empereur, "qu' on me le présente ce soir et qu' il chante devant moi. Tout le monde connait les trésors que je possède et je ne les connais pas moi-meme."—"Je n' en ai jamais entendu parler," reprit le ministre, "mais je le chercherai et je le trouverai."

3. (a) How is *s* pronounced in the following words: *ils sont, ils ont, chose, aussi, histoire, ensemble*.

(b) What is a nasal vowel? When are vowels nasalized in French? How many nasal vowel sounds are there in French? From the first paragraph above collect the words containing nasal vowels grouping those with similar nasal sounds together.

4. What is meant by a disjunctive personal pronoun? How are they used? Give a list in full (all persons and numbers, and genders) of disjunctive pronouns in French.

5. Give the possessive adjectives in French in all forms.

6. How is the plural of nouns and adjectives generally formed in French? Write plural of *couteau, beau, jeu général*.

7. Write present indicative of *vouloir, savoir, dire*; present subjunctive of *etre, faire, venir*; principal parts of *donner, avoir, voir, aller*.

8. (Translate): My father has just given me four beautiful books. They are at our house. John has no books, but Mary has one. My mother gave it to her yesterday.

There are some flowers in the garden. They are very pretty. I prefer the red flowers. I shall give them to my mother's friend who lives in the white house.

What do you wish to do today? I wish to see the gardens of the palace. They say that they are very pretty, do they not? Yes, and we shall hear the birds singing in the neighboring forest. The bird which sings best is called the nightingale.

## TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

---

The Trinity Park School was Opened in September,  
1898, and is Controlled by the Trustees  
of Trinity College.

---

*A Brief Account of This Institution is Appended Here.  
The Full Catalogue of the School will be Sent  
on Application to the Headmaster.*

## FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

---

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, A. M., D. D.,  
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

---

### HEADMASTER:

JAMES ADDISON BIVINS,  
ENGLISH AND SCIENCE.

### MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,  
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B.,  
GERMAN, FRENCH, AND CHEMISTRY.

DANIEL SHUFORD MURPH, A. B., A. M.,  
LATIN.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,  
ENGLISH AND HISTORY.

RAYMOND BROWNING,  
LATIN.

EBER CARLE PERROW, A. B.,  
PHYSICS AND ENGLISH.

BUNYAN SNIPES WOMBLE, A. B.,  
ASSISTANT IN HISTORY.

REV. EDWIN ASBURY YATES, D. D.,  
BIBLE.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,  
PHYSICAL TRAINING.

### CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The School campus is in the northwestern part of Trinity Park. There are seven buildings included in the Park School property. These are the Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The students of the School also have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

### ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must be prepared in Arithmetic (through common fractions), Elementary Geography, Spelling, Reading, Writing, and must have some knowledge of English Grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 6, 1905.

### COURSES OF STUDY.

The School prepares for admission to college. Its work is arranged in two four-year courses, the Classical and the Latin-Scientific.

### ROOMS AND BOARD.

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are required to room and board on the School campus. The rooms in the dormitory buildings are large, well furnished and comfortable. Board may be secured at \$8.00 and \$10.00 per month.

### EXPENSES.

The School year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:



Matriculation fee (in advance) .....	\$ 2.50 to \$	2.50
Library fee                   " .....	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee               " .....	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee                   " .....	20.00 to	20.00
Room rent ( $\frac{1}{2}$ in advance).....	10.00 to	25.00
Damage fee .....	.50 to	1.00
Medical fee (for boarding students).....	1.50 to	1.50
Board .....	33.75 to	45.00
Washing .....	4.50 to	4.50
Society fee (payable to societies).....	1.00 to	1.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$77.25	\$104.00

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, J. A. Bivins, Trinity Park, Durham, N. C.

# SUMMARY.

---

## TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

---

### GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS.

Trustees ..... 36

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Professors ..... 17  
Associate Professor ..... 1  
Adjunct Professors ..... 2  
Lecturer ..... 1  
Instructors and Assistants ..... 4  
Library Staff ..... 4  
Registrar ..... 1

---

Total ..... 30

#### TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Masters ..... 6  
Assistants ..... 1

---

Total ..... 7  
Whole Number of Teachers and Officers ..... 37

### STUDENTS.

#### STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE.

Graduates ..... 20  
Seniors ..... 17  
Juniors ..... 54  
Sophomores ..... 67  
Freshmen ..... 76  
Special Students ..... 11

---

Total ..... 245

#### STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.

Seniors ..... 79  
Upper Middle ..... 54  
Lower Middle ..... 53  
Juniors ..... 17

---

Total ..... 203  
Whole Number of Students ..... 448



# INDEX.

---

	PAGE
Absences.....	89
Admission to College—	
Committee on .....	16
General Regulations for .....	39
Requirements for.....	40
To Advanced Standing .....	39
By Certificate.....	47
To Special Courses.....	39
Aid to Worthy Young Men.....	104, 105, 106
Alumni Association.....	96
Annual Address—	
Before the Alumni Association.....	123
Before Literary Societies.....	123
Baccalaureate .....	123
Appendix.....	139
Archive.....	102
Athletic Association.....	99
Athletics, Committee on .....	16
Athletic Field .....	95
Astronomy—	
Description of Courses .....	84
Auditorium .....	30
Avera Biblical Lectures.....	101
Benefactor's Day.....	102
Biblical Literature—	
Avera School of.....	33
Description of Courses .....	74
Biology—	
Description of Courses .....	80
Laboratory of.....	93
Boarding Halls .....	117
Botany.....	81

## Buildings—

Washington Duke Building.....	28
Crowell Science Building.....	28
Epworth Building.....	29
Mary Duke Building.....	29
Craven Memorial Hall.....	30
Angier Duke Gymnasium.....	30
Library Building.....	30
New Dormitory.....	31
Pavilion.....	31
Residences.....	31
Calendar.....	5
Certificate, Admission by.....	47
Charter of the College.....	22
Chemistry—	
Description of Courses.....	82
Laboratory of.....	94
Christmas Vacation.....	5
Class Memorials.....	36
Class Standing.....	87
College Year.....	85
Commencement.....	123
Committees—	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9
Of the Faculty.....	16
Conditions, Regulations Regarding.....	87
Constitution and By-Laws.....	24
Courses of Instruction—	
Description of.....	55
Arrangements into Groups.....	37, 49
General Statement.....	37
Committee on.....	16
Special.....	37
Recommended for Special Professional Preparation.....	53, 54
Debate Council.....	98
Deficiency in College Work.....	89
Degrees—	
Of Bachelor of Arts.....	37, 49
Of Master of Arts.....	38, 54

Degrees Conferred in 1904 .....	121
Donations to the College .....	32
Dormitories.....	28, 29, 31
Drawing, Mechanical.....	76, 77
Economics.....	71
Electives.....	50, 52
Electrical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to .....	54
Endowment .....	32
English—	
Requirements for Admission .....	40
Description of Courses .....	59
Entrance, Time of.....	86
Examinations—	
Entrance .....	40
Specimen Entrance Papers.....	139
Intermediate and Final.....	87
Joint Entrance Examinations.....	48
Expenses .....	112
Faculty .....	11
Faculty Lectures.....	101
Fees.....	113
French—	
Requirements for Admission .....	46
Description of Courses .....	64
General Regulations.....	85
Geology—	
Description of Courses .....	82
German—	
Requirements for Admission .....	44
Description of Courses .....	62
Government .....	85
Graduates, Instruction for.....	38
Graduate Students, Roll of.....	126
Greek—	
Requirements for Admission .....	43
Description of Courses .....	55
Groups of Studies.....	37, 49
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke .....	30
Attendance upon.....	94

Hanes Athletic Field .....	95
Heath Scholarships.....	36
Hebrew .....	75
History and Government of College .....	17
History—	
Requirements for Admission .....	40
Description of Courses .....	68
Historical Society .....	97
Historical Museum .....	91
Holidays .....	5
Honors—	
Requirements for.....	119
Award of.....	120
Hospital Fund .....	117
Italian.....	65
Laboratory—	
Physical .....	92
Biological.....	93
Chemical .....	94
Latin—	
Requirements for Admission .....	42
Description of Courses .....	57
Law, School of—	
Faculty .....	107
Foundation.....	108
Admission to.....	108
Courses of Instruction .....	109
Degrees.....	111
Tuition and Fees.....	111
Lectures—	
Avera Biblical .....	101
Faculty .....	101
Library—	
Building .....	30
Committee on .....	16
Library and Reading Room.....	90
Additions to.....	91
Anne Roney Collection.....	34
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection.....	34, 90



Literary Societies.....	96
Loan Funds.....	36, 104, 105
Logic.....	66
Marks.....	87
Material Equipment.....	90
Matriculation.....	86
Master's Degree.....	38, 54
Mathematics—	
Requirements for Admission.....	42
Description of Courses.....	76
Mechanical Drawing.....	76, 77
Mechanical Engineering, Courses Preparatory to.....	54
Mechanics.....	77
Medals.....	119
Metaphysics.....	66
Ministerial Students.....	105
Modern Languages.....	62
Museums—	
Natural History.....	92
Historical.....	91
Officers—	
Of Board of Trustees.....	9, 24
Of Instruction and Government.....	11, 26
Opening, Time of.....	5, 85
Payments to the College.....	115
Philosophy—	
Description of Courses.....	66
Physical Culture.....	30, 84
Physics—	
Description of Courses.....	78
Laboratory of.....	92
Political Economy and Sociology—	
Description of Courses.....	71
Privileged Students.....	105
Publications of the College.....	102
Prizes.....	120
Psychology.....	66
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week.....	86
Registration.....	86

Religious Exercises, Attendance upon.....	85
Reports .....	89
Requirements for Admission .....	40
Residences .....	31
Roll of Students .....	126
Romance Languages.....	64
Rooms, Charges for .....	116
Schedule—	
Committee on .....	16
Science Club .....	98
Scholarships—	
Description.....	35, 103
Holders of.....	121
Sickness.....	117
Sociology .....	72
South Atlantic Quarterly.....	102
Spanish .....	65
Special Students, Admission of.....	39
Special Courses .....	39
Summary .....	153
Trinity Park .....	28
Trinity Park School.....	149
Trustees—	
Board of.....	9, 24
Executive Committee of.....	9, 25
Duties of.....	22
Tuition.....	112
Watts Hospital.....	117
Women, Admission of.....	32
Young Men's Christian Association .....	97
Zoölogy.....	81















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 111548852